

Документ подписан простой электронной подписью  
Информация о владельце:

ФИО: Шебзухова Татьяна Александровна

Должность: Директор Пятигорского института (филиал) Северо-Кавказского  
федерального университета

Дата подписания: 23.09.2020 10:57

Уникальный идентификатор: d74ce93cd40e39275c3ba2f58486412a1c8ef96f  
Институт сервиса, туризма и дизайна (филиал) СКФУ в г.Пятигорске  
Колледж Института сервиса, туризма и дизайна (филиал) СКФУ в г.Пятигорске

## **МИНИСТЕРСТВО НАУКИ И ВЫСШЕГО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ РОССИЙСКОЙ ФЕДЕРАЦИИ**

Федеральное государственное автономное образовательное учреждение высшего образования  
«СЕВЕРО-КАВКАЗСКИЙ ФЕДЕРАЛЬНЫЙ УНИВЕРСИТЕТ»

Институт сервиса, туризма и дизайна (филиал) СКФУ в г.Пятигорске

Колледж Института сервиса, туризма и дизайна (филиал) СКФУ в г.Пятигорске

### **Иностранный язык**

## **МЕТОДИЧЕСКИЕ УКАЗАНИЯ ДЛЯ ПРАКТИЧЕСКИХ ЗАНЯТИЙ**

**Специальность СПО 09.02.01 Компьютерные системы и комплексы**

Квалификация: техник по компьютерным системам

Пятигорск 2020

Методические указания для практических занятий по дисциплине «Иностранный язык» составлены в соответствии с требованиями ФГОС СПО, предназначены для студентов обучающихся по специальности: 09.02.01 Компьютерные системы и комплексы.

Рассмотрено на заседании ПЦК колледжа ИСТид (филиал) СКФУ в г. Пятигорске

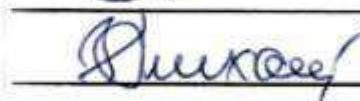
Протокол № 8 от «12» марта 2020 г.

Составитель

Директор колледжа ИСТид



Т.И. Ничик



З.А. Михалина

## Пояснительная записка

### 1. Методические рекомендации к практическим занятиям

Настоящее пособие предназначено для студентов колледжа ИСТид, обучающихся по специальности СПО 09.02.01 Компьютерные системы и комплексы.

Целью данного пособия является развитие у студентов навыков чтения и понимания англоязычного текста по профессиональной тематике, подготовка студентов к реферативному переводу иноязычного текста. Кроме того, пособие направлено на закрепление тематической лексики, а также развитие навыков говорения на базе проблематики, представленной в текстах пособия.

В результате освоения учебной дисциплины обучающийся должен **уметь:**  
**говорение**

- вести диалог (диалог–расспрос, диалог–обмен мнениями/суждениями, диалог–побуждение к действию, этикетный диалог и их комбинации) в ситуациях официального и неофициального общения в бытовой, социокультурной и учебно-трудовой сферах, используя аргументацию, эмоционально-оценочные средства;
- рассказывать, рассуждать в связи с изученной тематикой, проблематикой прочитанных/прослушанных текстов; описывать события, излагать факты, делать сообщения;
- создавать словесный социокультурный портрет своей страны и страны/стран изучаемого языка на основе разнообразной страноведческой и культуроведческой информации;

#### **аудирование**

- понимать относительно полно (общий смысл) высказывания на изучаемом иностранном языке в различных ситуациях общения;
- понимать основное содержание аутентичных аудио- или видеотекстов познавательного характера на темы, предлагаемые в рамках курса, выборочно извлекать из них необходимую информацию;
- оценивать важность/новизну информации, определять свое отношение к ней:

#### **чтение**

- читать аутентичные тексты разных стилей (публицистические, художественные, научно-популярные и технические), используя основные виды чтения (ознакомительное, изучающее, просмотровое/поисковое) в зависимости от коммуникативной задачи;

#### **письменная речь**

- описывать явления, события, излагать факты в письме личного и делового характера;
- заполнять различные виды анкет, сообщать сведения о себе в форме, принятой в стране/странах изучаемого языка;
- **использовать приобретенные знания и умения в практической и профессиональной деятельности, повседневной жизни.**

В результате освоения учебной дисциплины обучающийся должен **знать:**

- значения новых лексических единиц, связанных с тематикой данного этапа и с соответствующими ситуациями общения;
- языковой материал: идиоматические выражения, оценочную лексику, единицы речевого этикета, обслуживающие ситуации общения в рамках изучаемых тем;
- новые значения изученных глагольных форм (видо-временных, неличных), средства и способы выражения модальности; условия, предположения, причины, следствия, побуждения к действию;
- лингвострановедческую, страноведческую и социокультурную информацию, расширенную за счет новой тематики и проблематики речевого общения;
- тексты, построенные на языковом материале повседневного и профессионального общения, в том числе инструкции и нормативные документы по специальностям СПО.

## Задания для текущего контроля

### Раздел 1. Представление.

#### Практическая работа №1

**Тема.** Приветствие, прощание, представление.

**Цель работы:** Знакомство с образом жизни и чертами характера британцев; формирование терпимого отношения к особенностям поведения людей другой культуры; формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Введение и закрепление разговорного клише по теме.

**I.** Что говорят при встрече и прощании:

**1.** Good morning (afternoon, evening)! – Доброе утро (день, вечер)!

Hello (Hi)! – Привет!

Nice (glad) to see you. – Приятно (рад) видеть вас.

How are you? – Как вы себя чувствуете?

How's life? – Как жизнь?

How are you getting on? – Как вы поживаете?

Fine, thanks. – Хорошо, спасибо.

Not too (so) bad. – Неплохо.

Can't complain. – Не могу пожаловаться.

So so. – Так себе.

Pretty bad. – Очень плохо.

Could be better. Могло бы быть лучше.

Let's go somewhere together. – Давай сходим куда-нибудь вместе.

I don't mind, but now I am in a hurry. – Я не возражаю, но сейчас я тороплюсь.

**2.** Good-bye! – До свидания!

Bye-bye! – Пока!

So long. – Пока, до встречи.

See you soon. – Пока, до скорой встречи.

I hope we'll meet soon. – Я надеюсь, мы скоро увидимся.

Good luck to you. – Удачи вам.

I wish you success. – Я желаю вам успехов.

All the best. – Всего хорошего.

The same to you. – Того же и тебе.

Please, remember me to... - Пожалуйста, передай привет...

Как поздравить, сделать комплимент:

I congratulate you on your excellent results.- Я поздравляю тебя с отличными результатами.

My congratulations. - Мои поздравления.

Happy birthday. - С днем рождения.

Happy New Year! - С Новым Годом! Счастливого Нового Года!

Merry Christmas! - С Рождеством! Веселого Рождества!

May all your dreams come true. - Пусть все ваши мечты исполнятся.

I wish you success (good health, luck). - Я желаю вам успехов (хорошего здоровья, удачи).

You look wonderful (lovely) today. - Вы выглядите чудесно (замечательно) сегодня.

You were great. -Вы были великолепны.

Good for you. - Молодец.

Well done. - Отлично сработано.

3. Прочитайте, переведите на русский язык и воспроизведите следующий диалог

— Hello, Mike! Nice to see you.

— Hello, Sam! How are you?

— I'm fine, thanks. And how are you?

— Thank you. Not so bad. Can't complain.

— Let's go somewhere together.

— I don't mind, but now I am in a hurry. Call me some time. So long. I wish you success.

— The same to you. Remember me to your sister. I hope we'll meet soon.

Чтение гласных а, о, е, u, I, y.

4. Запомните правила чтения гласных

A	o	e	u	I / y
[ei] take	[ou] rose	[i] he	[ju:] blue	[ai] like, my
[æ] fat	dog	[e] pen	[ʌ] bus	[i] did
[a:] dark	port	[ɜ:] her	[ɜ:] fur	[ɜ:] girl

5. Прочитайте слова

Take, make, lake, hate, fate, pale;

tune, duke, blue, mute

Map, fat, bad, Dad, pan;

but, fun, nut, must, custom;

Part, mark, start, park, art, smart;

fur, hurt, curls;

Note, no, so, bone, rose;

line, fine, mine;

6. Напишите транскрипцию слов

Hate, bad, art, rose, pot, sport, he, let, term, duke, nut, hurt, fine, lift, firm, my, hymn

7. Прочитайте, переведите на русский язык следующие предложения

1. I am a pupil. 2. He is a teacher. 3. She is an actress. 4. We are journalists. 5. You are workers. 6. They are drivers. 7. I have some pens and pencils. 8. He has this book. 9. She has that book. 10. You have some pins and clips. 11. They haven't any boxes. 12. He was an actor. 13. They were engineers. 14. I had a ruler. 15. This is a book. 16. It is a book. 17. That is a magazine. 18. Those are newspapers. 19. The text has some paragraphs. 20. The paragraphs have some sentences.

Чтение согласных b, d, f, h, k, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, v, w, z. .

8. Запомните правила чтения согласных

b [b], d [d], f [f], h [h], k [k], l [l], m [m], n [n], p [p], r [r], s [s], t [t], v [v], w [w], z [z]

9. Прочитайте, переведите на русский язык и запомните следующие слова

Boy, girl, man, woman, lady, chap, guy, gentleman, son, daughter, brother, sister, father, mother, grandfather, grandmother, husband, wife, parents, relatives, people, pupil, student, worker, employee, engineer, teacher, doctor, physician, physicist, scientist, dentist, actor, actress, artist, musician, lawyer, businessman, manager, driver, journalist, tailor, fitter, carpenter, sound, letter, syllable, word, phrase, sentence, paragraph, extract, passage, text, title, article, story, composition, quiz, mark, novel, book, textbook, notebook, magazine, journal, dictionary, pin, clip, pen, pencil eraser, rubber, ruler, cassette, disc

10. Прочитайте слова

Not, dog, lot, pot, Bob;

did, bit, lift, hit;

Sport, port, pork, born;

first, girl, firm, bird;

Pete, me, he, be, tree;  
Pet, let, met, fed, net, set;  
Her, term, serve;

type, by, fly, my;  
mystic, hymn;

## **II. Повторение видов вопросительных предложений:**

### ***Общие вопросы в английском языке***

---

**Общий вопрос** – это вопрос, требующий ответа "да" или "нет". В вопросах такого вида на первое место ставится вспомогательный глагол, после которого следует обычный порядок слов.

Например:

Are you from Brazil?

Вы из Бразилии?

Возможные ответы: Yes, I am. / No, I am not.

Did you meet Andy?

Вы видели Энди?

Возможные ответы: Yes, I did. / No, I did not.

Was she at home yesterday?

Она вчера была дома?

Возможные ответы: Yes, she was. / No, she was not.

### ***Специальные вопросы в английском языке***

---

**Специальный вопрос** используется, чтобы узнать какие-либо детали, подробности чего-либо. Специальные вопросы начинаются с вопросительного слова или группы слов, которые указывают, к какому члену предложения относится вопрос.

Например:

Where are you from?

Откуда вы?

How much money do you have?

Сколько у вас денег?

How old are you?

Сколько вам лет?

Обратите внимание, что в случае, когда вопросительное слово, вводящее специальный вопрос, является подлежащим в предложении, то порядок слов в таком вопросе соответствует порядку слов в повествовательном предложении.

Например:

Who will buy milk?

Кто купит молока?

What is on going on here?

Что здесь происходит?

### ***Альтернативные вопросы в английском языке***

---

**Альтернативный вопрос** – это вопрос, в котором предлагается выбор вариантов ответа. Порядок слов в таких вопросах соответствует порядку слов общего вопроса.

Например:

Is your car red or blue?

Твоя машина красная или зеленая?

Will you have tea or coffee?

Вы будете чай или кофе?

### **Разделительные вопросы в английском языке**

**Разделительные вопросы** известны также как **вопросы с "хвостиком"**, или **хвостатые вопросы**. Данные вопросы - в основной части утвердительные (или отрицательные) предложения, к которым присоединяется "хвостик", состоящий из вспомогательного глагола, отрицания (если его не было в основной части) и подлежащего, выраженного, как правило, местоимением. Интонация зависит от того, какой ответ ожидается, и насколько говорящий уверен в истинности своего высказывания. Вопросы с "хвостиком" употребляются в том случае, когда говорящий ожидает от собеседника подтверждения высказанной мысли. В русском языке вопросам с "хвостиками" соответствуют вопросительные обороты "не правда ли?", "не так ли?" или усилительная частица "ведь" в составе вопросительного предложения.

Например:

They have just arrived, **haven't they?**

Они только что прибыли, *не так ли?*

He wasn't serious, **was he?**

Он *ведь* не серьезно?

Our team will win this match, **won't it?**

Наша команда выиграет этот матч, *не правда ли?*

Justin met her 3 years ago, **didn't he?**

Джастин познакомился с ней 3 года назад, *не так ли?*

You like her, **don't you?**

Она *ведь* тебе нравится?

Образование вопросительных предложений.

Изучите схему построения вопросительного предложения

Вопросительные слова	Вспомогательные глаголы	Подлежащее	Сказуемое (или его часть)	Другие члены предложения
what (что) what + сущ. (какой) where (где, куда) when (когда) whom (кого, кому)	do does did shall, should will, would can, could may, might must	I He She We You the girl men people	speak working know do been	at the lesson in the street in the morning there here

whose (чей) why (почему) how (как) how many, how much (сколько)	am, is, are was, were have, has had			
--	--	--	--	--

Виды вопросительных предложений.

50. Прочитайте, переведите различные виды вопросительных предложений на русский язык

а) общие

Is this a book? – Yes, it is.

Are you a teacher? – Yes, I am.

Was there a TV-set in the room? – Yes, there was.

Have you any flowers? – I have some.

Can you speak English? – Yes, I can.

Do you speak English? – Yes, I do.

Does he work here? – Yes, he does.

Did she work here? – Yes, she did.

Will you work in the garden? – Yes, I shall.

Will they answer the questions? – Yes, they will.

б) разделительные

This is a book, isn't it?

You are a teacher, aren't you?

There was a TV-set in the room, wasn't it?

You have some flowers, haven't you?

You don't speak English, do you?

He works here, doesn't he?

She wrote a letter, didn't she?

You can't speak English, can you?

в) альтернативные

Is this a book or a notebook?

Are you a teacher or an engineer?

Do you speak English or German?

Does he work here or there? Will you rest or work in the garden?

г) специальные

Where do you live?

When did you go to the theatre?

Why will you do it?

How can you do it?

What is he?

Who is she?

Whose book is this?

What book is this?

How old are you?

How much money have you?

What kind of book do you read?

What colour is the sky?  
How often do you play football?  
д) вопросы к подлежащему  
Who lives here?  
Who can speak English?  
Who is a teacher?  
Who has a dog?  
Who will go for walk?  
What is green?

## Практическая работа №2

Описание человека. Обозначение дат.

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения описать человека, используя (внешность, национальность, образование, личные качества, род занятий, должность, место работы и др.).

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по теме.

**Read and translate the text:**

### Appearance and Manners.

When we speak about somebody's figure, face, hands, feet we mean his or her appearance. A person may be tall, middle-sized or short, thin or plump. A face may be round, oval or square. In summer some people may have freckles on their faces. Old people have wrinkled faces.

People's hair may be long or short, thin or thick, good or bad, straight or curly. If it is long it is often plaited. Its colour may be black or fair, chestnut or red. Old people have grey hair. Women usually have their hair done at the hairdresser's.

Eyes may be large or small. They may be of different colour, grey, green, black, or hazel (brown).

Cheeks may be rosy or pale (if a person is ill), plump or hollow (if a person is very ill). Some people have dimples in their cheeks when they smile.

The manner of walking is called the walk (gait). One's step maybe: light, heavy, firm. Old people often shuffle their feet, have a shuffling gait.

**Выполнение упражнений.**

*Ex.1 Insert prepositions if necessary:*

1. John Brown came \_\_\_\_\_ age three months ago.
2. Bob and Anna are going \_\_\_\_\_ together.
3. He fell \_\_\_\_\_ love \_\_\_\_\_ her at once.
4. She is engaged \_\_\_\_\_ a policeman.
5. Mr. Johnson is \_\_\_\_\_ his late forties.
6. Kate and Jane are \_\_\_\_\_ the same age.
7. Maggie turned \_\_\_\_\_ eighteen last month.
8. Lucy is a close relation \_\_\_\_\_ mine. We are sisters.
9. Alec married \_\_\_\_\_ Kate two years ago.

*Ex.2 Match the following verbs with their meaning:*

1. to tell someone off
2. to bring someone up
3. to look up to
4. to get away with something

5. to take after someone
  6. to see through someone / something
  7. to take someone in
  8. to talk someone into doing something
  9. to pass someone / something off as someone / something
- 
- a) to deceive or trick someone
  - b) to respect and admire someone, to have a very good opinion of someone
  - c) to see the true nature of someone / something despite a deceptively pleasant appearance
  - d) to persuade someone to do something
  - e) to pretend that someone / something is someone / something else
  - f) to look after a child until it is adult and try to give it particular beliefs and attitudes
  - g) to reprimand, to speak severely to someone because they have done something wrong
  - h) to resemble a member of your family in appearance or character
- to escape being punished for something

### Exercise 3

Pick out the necessary words and word-combinations which you would choose to describe people in the pictures below.

- 1) good-looking/plain/attractive/handsome/ugly/beautiful;
- 2) to be of medium height/tall/short;
- 3) slim/slender/stout/plump/fat/stooping/narrow-shouldered /broad-shouldered/long-armed/long-legged;
- 3) round/oval/pale/red/sallow/pretty/fireckled face;
- 4) close-set/deep-set/slanting eyes;
- 5) upturned/fleshy/hooked/aquiline/straight nose;
- 6) finely-curved/thin/full/plump lips;
- 7) pointed/round/double/square chin;
- 8) grey/thin/wavy/curly/straight/short/long hair:
- 9) wear one's hair combed back/in plaits/done in a knot/ parted in the middle/on the right/left side.



Обозначение дат.

Запомните, как правильно сказать:

5.2 - five point two

1998 - nineteen ninety eight

at five o'clock

10 minutes to 5

6 minutes past 3

half past 2

A quarter to 8

### Практическая работа №3

Семья. Повторение числительных.

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения читать, понимать на слух с целью извлечения детальной информации, поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного.

**Ход работы:** Текст «My family». Повторение числительных.

Exercise 1. Read the text, try to focus on its essential facts, and choose the most suitable heading below for each paragraph (Прочитайте текст, постарайтесь сосредоточиться на главном, выберите подходящее название для каждого абзаца)

1. About Myself 2. The Place We Live in 3. The Members of the family 4. Our Free Time

#### My family

Our family is neither big nor small. It consists of my father, my mother, my brother and me. My father, a tall man with dark short hair, is 40 years old. He works as a manager at the firm. He likes his work and spends a lot of time there. My mother, a tall and thin woman with big blue eyes and fair hair, is younger than my father, she is 38. My mother is a teacher at the secondary school. She teaches her students foreign languages: German and English. She also spends much time at school, but she finds time to cook, sew, knit and even to help my brother and me with our homework. My brother is only 10, and he is a schoolboy.

I am 14. I am a student of the college. My college is far from our house, and it takes me half an hour to get there by bus. We are studying different subjects there, but my favourite ones are History and English. As to my appearance, I am slim and slender. My

hair is fair, my eyes are blue. I look like my mother. I like to dress in a modern style. Music is my hobby. I am fond of dancing at the disco. I like to buy and read English books too. Twice a week, I go to the swimming pool.

We live in Rostov - on – Don, the biggest city not only in the North Caucasus, but in the entire South of Russia. It is located on the right high bank of the Don river. We have a three-room flat in a new block of houses. There is a nice green park near our house, where we spend a lot of our free time. There are many different shops not far from our house. My brother and I often go shopping. Our family is nice, and everybody is easy to get along with. We take care of each other. We spend much time together. Recently, we have bought a car, and now we often go down to the country to have a rest on weekends. In the evening, all members of our family watch TV, discuss everyday problems. Sometimes we go to the theatre or to the concert.

Exercise 2. Quote the sentences in which these words and word combinations are used in the texts (прочитайте предложения, в которых эти слова и словосочетания используются в текстах)

neither big nor small, is younger than, far from our house, it takes me half an hour, as to my appearance, in a modern style, twice a week, not only... but, go shopping, easy to get along with, take care of, go down to the country

Exercise 3. Find in the texts the English equivalents for these words and word combinations (Найдите в текстах английские эквиваленты следующим словам и словосочетаниям)

Ни большая, ни маленькая; она состоит из; работает менеджером; много времени; светлые волосы; моложе, чем; иностранные языки; находит время готовить, шить, вязать; мне требуется полчаса; на автобусе; любимые предметы; что касается моей внешности; изящная; похожа на маму; люблю танцевать; дважды в неделю; Северный Кавказ; весь юг России; квартал домов; ходить за покупками; легко ладят; ездим за город; очень жаль; этого же цвета; в углу; кроме того; достаточно большая

Exercise 4. Fill in the gaps with the missing words in the following sentences, the first letter of each word has been given to help you (Заполните пропуски необходимыми словами, первая буква каждого слова поможет вам сделать это)

1. Our family is n... big nor small. 2. He works a... a manager at the firm. 3. My mother is a tall woman w... blue eyes and f... hair. 4. She is y... than he. 5. She finds time e... to help me with my homework. 6. It takes me h... an hour to get to the college. 7. I look l... my mother. 8. I am f... of dancing. 9. I go to the swimming pool t... a week. 10. Everybody is easy to get a... with.

Повторение числительных.

Образование числительных.

Запомните следующие числительные:

1	one	11	eleven	first
2	two	12	twelve	second
3	three	13	thirteen	third
4	four	14	fourteen	fourth
5	five	15	fifteen	fifth
6	six	16	sixteen	thirteenth
7	seven	17	seventeen	fiftieth
8	eight	18	eighteen	eightieth

9	nine	19	nineteen
10	ten	20	twenty
		30	thirty
		40	forty
		50	fifty
		60	sixty
		70	seventy
		80	eighty
		90	ninety
		100	a hundred
		1000	a thousand
		1000000	a million

### Практическая работа №4

Семейные отношения. Степени сравнения прилагательных.

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного.

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по теме.

#### ОБРАЗОВАНИЕ СТЕПЕНЕЙ СРАВНЕНИЯ

1. Односложные прилагательные и двусложные, оканчивающиеся на -y, -er, -ow, образуют сравнительную степень при помощи суффикса -er, а превосходную степень при помощи суффикса -est, которые прибавляются к прилагательному в положительной степени:

dark темный - darker -(the) darkest

simple простой - simpler -(the) simplest

That is the highest building in the city.

Это - самое высокое здание в городе.

2. В односложных прилагательных, оканчивающихся на одну согласную, стоящую после краткой гласной, для сохранения краткости чтения этой гласной согласная перед суффиксами -er, -est удваивается:

big большой - bigger - (the) biggest

hot горячий - hotter - (the) hottest

В прилагательных, оканчивающихся на -y, стоящую после согласной, перед суффиксами -er, -est -y меняется на i:

busy занятый - busier - (the) busiest

happy счастливый - happier -(the) happiest

Перед суффиксами -er, -est буквосочетание ng читается как [ng];

strong сильный - stronger ['stronge]

(the) strongest ['strongist]

Буквосочетания -er, -re перед суффиксами -er, -est читаются как [er]:

clever ['kleve] - cleverer ['klevere] - cleverest ['kleverist]

3. Все многосложные прилагательные, а также двусложные, не оканчивающиеся на -y, -er, -ow, образуют степени сравнения при помощи служебных слов more более- для сравнительной степени и (the) most наиболее, самый- для превосходной степени:

useful полезный - more useful - (the) most useful

difficult трудный - more difficult - (the) most difficult

This subject is more important for you now.

Этот предмет для тебя сейчас важнее (более важный).

It is the most interesting book I have ever read.

Это самая интересная книга, какую я когда-либо читал.

Для выражения более низкой степени качества употребляются служебные слова less менее- в сравнительной степени и (the) least меньше всего, наименее- в превосходной:

This text is less difficult than that one.

Этот текст менее трудный, чем тот.

This text is the least difficult of all.

Этот текст наименее трудный из всех.

4. Несколько прилагательных образуют степени сравнения от разных основ. Их рекомендуется запомнить:

good - better - (the) best

хороший лучше самый хороший, лучше всех

bad - worse - (the) worst

плохой - хуже - самый плохой, хуже всех

little - less - (the) least

маленький - меньше - самый маленький, меньше всех

5. Следующие прилагательные имеют две различные по значению формы сравнительной и превосходной степени:

far далёкий	1. farther более отдалённый, более далекий (по расстоянию)	1. (the) farthest самый далекий
	2. further дальнейший, последующий (по порядку), добавочный	2. (the) furthest самый отдаленный, самый далекий
near близкий	1. nearer более близкий	1. (the) nearest близкий ближайший (по расстоянию)
		2. (the) next будущий, следующий (по порядку)
old старый	1. older более старый	1. (the) oldest самый старый, старший
	2. elder старше	2. (the) eldest самый старший
late поздний	1. later более поздний (по времени)	1. (the) latest самый поздний, последний
	2. latter (по порядку)	2. (the) last самый последний (по порядку); прошлый

She is older than my sister.

Она старше моей сестры.

My elder brother graduated from Moscow University.

Мой старший брат окончил Московский университет.

The nearest house is the library.

Ближайший дом-здание библиотеки.

Примечание: С прилагательным elder союз than никогда не употребляется.

He is the elder of the two brothers.

Он старший из двух братьев.

Но:

She looked older than her friend.

Она выглядела старше своей подруги.

6. Для усиления сравнения перед прилагательными в сравнительной степени употребляются наречия far, still, much. На русский язык такие наречия переводятся словами гораздо, намного, значительно:

much better - гораздо (значительно) лучше

much more - гораздо (значительно) больше

much worse - гораздо (значительно) хуже

The weather is much better today.

Сегодня погода гораздо лучше.

7. Сочетание the... the с прилагательными в сравнительной степени переводится на русский язык союзом чем... тем в сочетании с прилагательными в сравнительной степени:

The sooner the better.

Чем скорее, тем лучше.

**Complete the following sentences using the correct degree of the adjective given in the brackets:**

1. My brother's handwriting is ..... (bad) mine.

2. Health is ..... wealth. (important)

3. Blood is ..... water. (thick)

4. Everest is ..... peak in the world. (high)

5. This is ..... play I have ever heard on the radio. (interesting)

**Complete the following sentences using an adjective or adverb of the appropriate degree:**

1. Who is the ..... bowler in your team ? (fast / faster / fastest)

2. Charles Lamb is one of the ..... writers. (fascinating / more fascinating / most fascinating)

3. I have not come across a ..... friend than Ramesh. (reliable / more reliable / most reliable)

4. You should not take ..... than 40 minutes to do this work. (much / more / most)

5. No ..... did the police arrive than the mob dispersed. (soon / sooner / soonest)

**Write the Comparative forms of the adjectives:**

0. tall - taller

1. fast \_\_\_\_\_

2. heavy \_\_\_\_\_

3. dangerous \_\_\_\_\_

4. small \_\_\_\_\_

5. large \_\_\_\_\_

**Complete the sentences:**

**A.**

1. I am \_\_\_\_\_ (tall) my sister.
2. My mum thinks that cats are \_\_\_\_\_ (good) pets than dogs.
3. Cycling is one of \_\_\_\_\_ (dangerous) sports.
4. I want to have \_\_\_\_\_ (big) car.
5. A blue whale is \_\_\_\_\_ (heavy) twenty-five elephants.

**B.**

1. A Mercedes is \_\_\_\_\_ (expensive) a Fiat.
2. Maradona is \_\_\_\_\_ (good) football player ever.
3. A swordfish is \_\_\_\_\_ (fast) a jellyfish.
4. Julio is \_\_\_\_\_ (friendly) Carlos.
5. Irene is \_\_\_\_\_ (clever) Silvia.

**Практическая работа №5**

Домашние обязанности. Степени сравнения прилагательных.

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Текст: Домашние обязанности.

**I. Learn the vocabulary:**

household — домашние, по уходу за домом; to work hard — напряженно работать; to keep the house — содержать дом; linen — постельное белье; to mend — чинить; to vacuum — пылесосить; to polish — полировать; tidy — аккуратный, прибранный; round of duties — круг обязанностей; tasty — вкусный; hairdresser — парикмахер; to have one's hair waved — завивать волосы; to repair — ремонтировать; to have one's photo taken — фотографироваться; to leave much to be desired — оставляет желать лучшего; to fix — устанавливать; appliances — приспособления, устройства; to be out of order — быть неисправности; shaver — бритвенный прибор, бритва; to feed (fed, fed) — кормить; to weed — пропалывать; to milk the cow — доить корову; lamb — ягненок pig — поросенок;

**II. Read and translate the text:**

**My Household Duties.**

This is my last year at school, and I work hard to pass my final exams successfully. As I am very busy, I can't help my parents much in keeping the house. But still I have some household duties.

Every day I do room and my Dad, wash up dishes, dust the furniture and usually go to the baker's after I have dinner. I buy some brown and white bread, biscuits and cakes. The shop is not far from our house and it doesn't take me long to do everyday shopping. Once a week I help my mother to do all other work about the house. We wash our linen, iron and mend it, clean the flat. We beat the dust out of the carpets, vacuum the floors and polish them. It's not difficult to keep the flat tidy if you do your rooms regularly. This is my usual round of duties.

But sometimes I have some other things to do. When my mother is ill or away from home, I do the cooking and the washing up, the buying of food and the planning of meals. I am not a good cook, but my vegetable soup is always tasty. I can also boil an

egg or fry some meat. I also lay the table and clear away the dishes. If I'm too busy or can't do these things, all the duties are organized among other members of our family.

Sometimes I have to visit everyday services: hairdresser's, shoemaker's, tailor's, dry-cleaner's, photographer's. At the hairdresser's I have my hair cut and waved. At the shoemaker's I have my shoes and boots repaired, at the photographer's I have my photos taken. Service is generally good, but in some cases it leaves much to be desired,

My brother has his own duties at home. He helps to fix and repair some things. For example, he repairs electrical appliances when they are out of order. He has already repaired our mother's electric iron, my desk lamp and his own shaver. This year I was at my grandparents. They are elderly people and need care and attention. During my stay there, I swept the floors and washed them, fed the chickens, collected the eggs and weeded the vegetable-beds. I don't know how to milk the cow but I helped to feed the other animals: lambs, sheep and pigs. I enjoyed this work very much.

My brother has a responsibility of mowing the lawn, taking out the rubbish, pruning the trees and cleaning up the yard. He says he likes doing yard work. He's a sportsman, so he enjoys everything physical. He can occasionally do the laundry, which my mom usually does, but he hates doing the cleaning. As for the parents, they both work full time, so it's difficult for them to manage it. My mom still does most of the cooking, washes the windows in the house and cleans the carpets and my dad is responsible for doing repairs which is often needed when you live in a house rather than in a flat. My father is responsible for fixing the breakages in our flat. For example, if something breaks or stops working, he fixes it. He also does daily shopping.

I believe chores are really life lessons for children, so I'm deeply thankful to my mom for such homemaking school.

### **III. Answer the questions:**

1. Why do you work hard?
2. What do you do every day?
3. What do you do once a week?
4. Why is it not difficult to keep the flat tidy?
5. What do you do when your mother is ill?
6. What services do you have to visit?
7. What are your brother's duties at home?
8. What did you do when you were at your grandparents?
9. What do you like to do best of all?

### **IV. Learn the dialogue:**

- Dan, do you mind vacuum-cleaning in the living-room and in the children's bedroom while I am doing the washing-up?

- Oh, I did it just half an hour ago. I have also ironed my shirts and trousers. By the way, there is a coffee stain on a sleeve of my blue shirt. I'll have to take it to the dry-cleaner's tomorrow.

- Oh, dear! Thanks a lot, sweetheart. And don't forget to take our white blanket too.

- Sure. It's rather muddy after the barbecue. And I'll be busy mowing the lawn after dinner.

- That would be great! The grass is really tall after the rains. I'll go and ask Kelly to make their beds, water the plants and dust off.

- OK. And who is going to wash the kitchen floor today?

- I think, Johnny is. The floor becomes so dirty every day. We should be less messy! And I want our son to do the laundry as well.
- Probably we have to hire a cleaning lady to do all the scrubbing and tidying in the house at least once a month.
- I don't mind. Well, let's finish all the housework now. Dinner will be ready in an hour. I bought some beef and fresh vegetables this morning. I will call you to set the table. Johnny, could you take the garbage out while I cook? And don't forget to feed the dog, please.

## **ОБРАЗОВАНИЕ СТЕПЕНЕЙ СРАВНЕНИЯ**

1. Односложные прилагательные и двусложные, оканчивающиеся на -y, -er, -ow, образуют сравнительную степень при помощи суффикса -er, а превосходную степень при помощи суффикса -est, которые прибавляются к прилагательному в положительной степени:

dark темный - darker -(the) darkest

simple простой - simpler -(the) simplest

That is the highest building in the city.

Это - самое высокое здание в городе.

2. В односложных прилагательных, оканчивающихся на одну согласную, стоящую после краткой гласной, для сохранения краткости чтения этой гласной согласная перед суффиксами -er, -est удваивается:

big большой - bigger - (the) biggest

hot горячий - hotter - (the) hottest

В прилагательных, оканчивающихся на -y, стоящую после согласной, перед суффиксами -er, -est -y меняется на i:

busy занятый - busier - (the) busiest

happy счастливый - happier -(the) happiest

Перед суффиксами -er, -est буквосочетание ng читается как [ng];

strong сильный - stronger ['stronger]

(the) strongest ['strongist]

Буквосочетания -er, -re перед суффиксами -er, -est читаются как [er]:

clever ['kleve] - cleverer ['klevere] - cleverest ['kleverist]

3. Все многосложные прилагательные, а также двусложные, не оканчивающиеся на -y, -er, -ow, образуют степени сравнения при помощи служебных слов more более- для сравнительной степени и (the) most наиболее, самый- для превосходной степени:

useful полезный - more useful - (the) most useful

difficult трудный - more difficult - (the) most difficult

This subject is more important for you now.

Этот предмет для тебя сейчас важнее (более важный).

It is the most interesting book I have ever read.

Это самая интересная книга, какую я когда-либо читал.

Для выражения более низкой степени качества употребляются служебные слова less менее- в сравнительной степени и (the) least меньше всего, наименее- в превосходной:

This text is less difficult than that one.

Этот текст менее трудный, чем тот.

This text is the least difficult of all.

Этот текст наименее трудный из всех.

4. Несколько прилагательных образуют степени сравнения от разных основ. Их рекомендуется запомнить:

good - better - (the) best

хороший лучше самый хороший, лучше всех

bad - worse - (the) worst

плохой - хуже - самый плохой, хуже всех

little - less - (the) least

маленький - меньше - самый маленький, меньше всех

5. Следующие прилагательные имеют две различные по значению формы сравнительной и превосходной степени:

far далёкий	1. farther более отдалённый, более далекий (по расстоянию)	1. (the) farthest самый далекий
	2. further дальнейший, последующий (по порядку), добавочный	2. (the) furthest самый отдаленный, самый далекий
near близкий	nearer более близкий	1. (the) nearest близкий ближайший (по расстоянию)
		2. (the) next будущий, следующий (по порядку)
old старый	1. older более старый	1. (the) oldest самый старый, старший
	2. elder старше	2. (the) eldest самый старший
late поздний	1. later более поздний (по времени)	1. (the) latest самый поздний, последний
	2. latter (по порядку)	2. (the) last самый последний (по порядку); прошлый

She is older than my sister.

Она старше моей сестры.

My elder brother graduated from Moscow University.

Мой старший брат окончил Московский университет.

The nearest house is the library.

Ближайший дом-здание библиотеки.

Примечание: С прилагательным elder союз than никогда не употребляется.

He is the elder of the two brothers.

Он старший из двух братьев.

Но:

She looked older than her friend.

Она выглядела старше своей подруги.

6. Для усиления сравнения перед прилагательными в сравнительной степени употребляются наречия far, still, much. На русский язык такие наречия переводятся словами гораздо, намного, значительно:

much better - гораздо (значительно) лучше

much more - гораздо (значительно) больше

much worse - гораздо (значительно) хуже

The weather is much better today.

Сегодня погода гораздо лучше.

7. Сочетание the... the с прилагательными в сравнительной степени переводится на русский язык союзом чем... тем в сочетании с прилагательными в сравнительной степени:

The sooner the better.

Чем скорее, тем лучше.

**Complete the following sentences using the correct degree of the adjective given in the brackets:**

1. My brother's handwriting is ..... (bad) mine.

2. Health is ..... wealth. (important)

3. Blood is ..... water. (thick)

4. Everest is ..... peak in the world. (high)

5. This is ..... play I have ever heard on the radio. (interesting)

**Complete the following sentences using an adjective or adverb of the appropriate degree:**

1. Who is the ..... bowler in your team ? (fast / faster / fastest)

2. Charles Lamb is one of the ..... writers. (fascinating / more fascinating / most fascinating)

3. I have not come across a ..... friend than Ramesh. (reliable / more reliable / most reliable)

4. You should not take ..... than 40 minutes to do this work. (much / more / most)

5. No ..... did the police arrive than the mob dispersed. (soon / sooner / soonest)

**Write the Comparative forms of the adjectives:**

0. tall - taller

1. fast \_\_\_\_\_

2. heavy \_\_\_\_\_

3. dangerous \_\_\_\_\_

4. small \_\_\_\_\_

5. large \_\_\_\_\_

**Complete the sentences:**

**A.**

1. I am \_\_\_\_\_ (tall) my sister.

2. My mum thinks that cats are \_\_\_\_\_ (good) pets than dogs.

3. Cycling is one of \_\_\_\_\_ (dangerous) sports.

4. I want to have \_\_\_\_\_ (big) car.

5. A blue whale is \_\_\_\_\_ (heavy) twenty-five elephants.

**B.**

1. A Mercedes is \_\_\_\_\_ (expensive) a Fiat.
2. Maradona is \_\_\_\_\_ (good) football player ever.
3. A swordfish is \_\_\_\_\_ (fast) a jellyfish.
4. Julio is \_\_\_\_\_ (friendly) Carlos.
5. Irene is \_\_\_\_\_ (clever) Silvia.

### Практическая работа №6

Домашние обязанности. Степени сравнения прилагательных.

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Степени сравнения прилагательных. Выполнение упражнений. Степени сравнения прилагательных. Выполнение упражнений:

#### ОБРАЗОВАНИЕ СТЕПЕНЕЙ СРАВНЕНИЯ

1. Односложные прилагательные и двусложные, оканчивающиеся на -y, -er, -ow, образуют сравнительную степень при помощи суффикса -er, а превосходную степень при помощи суффикса -est, которые прибавляются к прилагательному в положительной степени:

dark темный - darker -(the) darkest

simple простой - simpler -(the) simplest

That is the highest building in the city.

Это - самое высокое здание в городе.

2. В односложных прилагательных, оканчивающихся на одну согласную, стоящую после краткой гласной, для сохранения краткости чтения этой гласной согласная перед суффиксами -er, -est удваивается:

big большой - bigger - (the) biggest

hot горячий - hotter - (the) hottest

В прилагательных, оканчивающихся на -y, стоящую после согласной, перед суффиксами -er, -est -y меняется на i:

busy занятый - busier - (the) busiest

happy счастливый - happier -(the) happiest

Перед суффиксами -er, -est буквосочетание ng читается как [ng];

strong сильный - stronger ['stronger]

(the) strongest ['strongest]

Буквосочетания -er, -re перед суффиксами -er, -est читаются как [er]:

clever ['kleve] - cleverer ['klevere] - cleverest ['kleverest]

3. Все многосложные прилагательные, а также двусложные, не оканчивающиеся на -y, -er, -ow, образуют степени сравнения при помощи служебных слов more более- для сравнительной степени и (the) most наиболее, самый- для превосходной степени:

useful полезный - more useful - (the) most useful

difficult трудный - more difficult - (the) most difficult

This subject is more important for you now.

Этот предмет для тебя сейчас важнее (более важный).

It is the most interesting book I have ever read.

Это самая интересная книга, какую я когда-либо читал.

Для выражения более низкой степени качества употребляются служебные слова less менее- в сравнительной степени и (the) least меньше всего, наименее- в превосходной:

This text is less difficult than that one.

Этот текст менее трудный, чем тот.

This text is the least difficult of all.

Этот текст наименее трудный из всех.

4. Несколько прилагательных образуют степени сравнения от разных основ. Их рекомендуется запомнить:

good - better - (the) best

хороший лучше самый хороший, лучше всех

bad - worse - (the) worst

плохой - хуже - самый плохой, хуже всех

little -less -(the) least

маленький - меньше - самый маленький, меньше всех

5. Следующие прилагательные имеют две различные по значению формы сравнительной и превосходной степени:

far далёкий	1. farther более отдалённый, более далекий (по расстоянию)	1. (the) farthest самый далекий
	2. further дальнейший, последующий (по порядку), добавочный	2. (the) furthest самый отдаленный, самый далекий
near близкий	1. nearer более близкий	1. (the) nearest близкий ближайший (по расстоянию)
		2. (the) next будущий, следующий (по порядку)
old старый	1. older более старый	1. (the) oldest самый старый, старший
	2. elder старше	2. (the) eldest самый старший
late поздний	1. later более поздний (по времени)	1. (the) latest самый поздний, последний
	2. latter (по порядку)	2. (the) last самый последний (по порядку); прошлый

She is older than my sister.

Она старше моей сестры.

My elder brother graduated from Moscow University.

Мой старший брат окончил Московский университет.

The nearest house is the library.

Ближайший дом-здание библиотеки.

Примечание: С прилагательным elder союз than никогда не употребляется.

He is the elder of the two brothers.

Он старший из двух братьев.

Но:

She looked older than her friend.

Она выглядела старше своей подруги.

6. Для усиления сравнения перед прилагательными в сравнительной степени употребляются наречия far, still, much. На русский язык такие наречия переводятся словами гораздо, намного, значительно:

much better - гораздо (значительно) лучше

much more - гораздо (значительно) больше

much worse - гораздо (значительно) хуже

The weather is much better today.

Сегодня погода гораздо лучше.

7. Сочетание the... the с прилагательными в сравнительной степени переводится на русский язык союзом чем... тем в сочетании с прилагательными в сравнительной степени:

The sooner the better.

Чем скорее, тем лучше.

**Complete the following sentences using the correct degree of the adjective given in the brackets:**

1. My brother's handwriting is ..... (bad) mine.

2. Health is ..... wealth. (important)

3. Blood is ..... water. (thick)

4. Everest is ..... peak in the world. (high)

5. This is ..... play I have ever heard on the radio. (interesting)

**Complete the following sentences using an adjective or adverb of the appropriate degree:**

1. Who is the ..... bowler in your team ? (fast / faster / fastest)

2. Charles Lamb is one of the ..... writers. (fascinating / more fascinating / most fascinating)

3. I have not come across a ..... friend than Ramesh. (reliable / more reliable / most reliable)

4. You should not take ..... than 40 minutes to do this work. (much / more / most)

5. No ..... did the police arrive than the mob dispersed. (soon / sooner / soonest)

**Write the Comparative forms of the adjectives:**

0. tall - taller

1. fast \_\_\_\_\_

2. heavy \_\_\_\_\_

3. dangerous \_\_\_\_\_

4. small \_\_\_\_\_

5. large \_\_\_\_\_

**Complete the sentences:**

**A.**

1. I am \_\_\_\_\_ (tall) my sister.

2. My mum thinks that cats are \_\_\_\_\_ (good) pets than dogs.

3. Cycling is one of \_\_\_\_\_ (dangerous) sports.

4. I want to have \_\_\_\_\_ (big) car.
5. A blue whale is \_\_\_\_\_ (heavy) twenty-five elephants.

**B.**

1. A Mercedes is \_\_\_\_\_ (expensive) a Fiat.
2. Maradona is \_\_\_\_\_ (good) football player ever.
3. A swordfish is \_\_\_\_\_ (fast) a jellyfish.
4. Julio is \_\_\_\_\_ (friendly) Carlos.
5. Irene is \_\_\_\_\_ (clever) Silvia.

## **Раздел 2. Мой дом.**

### **Практическая работа №7**

Описание жилища. Past Continuous.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме. Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Описание жилища. Текст «Our flat». Past Continuous.

#### **I. Read and give a summary of the text (Прочитайте и перескажите):**

##### **OUR FLAT**

We live in a comfortable flat in a new house. It is on the fifth floor. It is neither large nor small. There are three rooms in it: a living room, two bedrooms. We have also a kitchen, a bathroom and a hall. It is a great pity that we have no balcony.

Our living room is large and light, because there are two wide windows in it. The walls of the room are blue, the curtains on the windows, and the carpet on the floor are of the same colour. There is no much furniture there: a sofa, a table with four chairs, two armchairs and a two armchairs in the corner. All the members of our family spend a lot of time there.

Our parents occupy one bedroom which is not large but very cosy. There are two beds, a wardrobe, two armchairs and a TV set in it. There is a large thick carpet on the floor, and a nice picture on the wall above the beds.

My brother and I share another bedroom. There, you can see two beds, a small desk near the window, two chairs at the desk: for me and my brother. The bookcase is near the door. There are many books in it. Besides, we have many shelves on the walls. There is a musical centre on one of them. We have a lot of friends. And when they come to see us, we invite them into our room. We usually listen to music or play different games.

Our kitchen is big enough. As a rule, we have breakfast and dinner in the kitchen together. Our mother is cooking for us but sometimes we prepare some tasty things with my brother for our parents.

The hall of our flat is not narrow. There is a big wardrobe there. And besides, there is a telephone on a small round table.

We like our flat very much. We are happy when our relatives and friends visit us.

#### **Answer the questions:**

1. Where is your flat situated?
2. How many rooms are there in your flat?
3. What is there in your kitchen?
4. What is there in your living-room?
5. What is there in your room?

6. What is there in the room of your parents?
7. Do you want to have your own house? What would it like?
8. Is your flat big or small?
9. On what floor is your flat?
10. Has your flat all modern conveniences?
11. What room is the smallest in your flat?
12. Do you like your room?
13. Is your kitchen small?
14. What is the number of your flat

**Exercise1.** Quote the sentences in which these words and word combinations are used in the texts (прочитайте предложения, в которых эти слова и словосочетания используются в текстах)

It is a great pity, of the same colour, besides, listen to music, play games, is big enough, is not narrow

**Exercise2.** a) Find in the texts the words which have the similar meanings as the following words (Найдите в текстах слова, которые имеют сходные значения со следующими словами)

Large, to like, much, slim, to assist, a pupil, various, whole, to be situated, beautiful, little, an apartment

b) Find in the texts the words which have the opposite meanings to the following words (Найдите в текстах слова, которые имеют противоположные значения со следующими словами)

big, short, fair, to dislike, little, older, here, north, left, low, busy, difficult, dark, narrow, thin, under

c) Read, translate the sentences, change the words in italics into the words with similar and opposite meanings (Прочитайте и переведите предложения, замените выделенные слова курсивом на слова со сходным и противоположным значением)

1. This girl is *thin*. 2. We spend *a lot of* time together. 3. Our flat is *large*. 4. She is *fond of* dancing. 5. This thick carpet is *nice*.

## **I. Употребление Past Continuous.**

Past Continuous употребляется для обозначения или выражения: Длительного действия, происходящего в определенный момент прошлого.

The fire began right at midnight when everybody was sleeping. – Пожар начался точно в полночь, когда все спали.

Момент может быть обозначен непосредственно указателями времени или другими действиями. At 6 Brooke was cooking. – В 6 Брук готовила. When I called Lily she was packing up. – Когда я позвонил Лили, она упаковывала вещи. Иногда то, что действие длится в определенный момент ясно просто из контекста.

I stood motionless – the enormous bull was galloping towards me. Я стоял без движения – огромный бык неся на меня.

Длительного действия, происходящего в течение какого-то промежутка времени в прошлом. В подобном случае употребляются следующие указатели времени from...to, from...till, all day long, the whole night, when, as, while или схожие с ними.

Kyle and Stephanie were quarrelling all day long yesterday. – Кайл и Стефани ругались вчера весь день.

Действий, запланированных на будущее, если говорящий рассуждал о них в прошлом. Rebecca said she was leaving for Greece in 5 days. – Ребекка сказала, что она уезжает в Грецию через 5 дней.

### **Употребление Past Simple вместо Past Continuous.**

В Past Continuous не употребляются глаголы не имеющие формы Continuous. Вместо них следует использовать форму Past Simple. Colin saw that Jocelyn understood him. – Колин видел, что Джослин понимала его.

Глаголы to sit, to lie, to stand, обозначающие длительное действие, предпочтительнее ставить в Past Simple, если за ними следует Participle I (причастие настоящего времени). Ashton and Gabriella stood by the door, talking loudly. – Эштон и Габриэлла стояли у двери, громко разговаривая. They sat besides Timothy, drinking soda. – Они сидели подле Тимоти, попивая газировку. Sean lay in bed, trying to forget everything. – Шон лежал в кровати, пытаясь забыть обо всем.

## **II. Раскройте скобки, поставив глаголы в форму Past Continuous:**

While I \_\_\_\_\_ (to copy) the exercise, my friends \_\_\_\_\_ (to describe) a picture. When we came in, the children \_\_\_\_\_ (to clean) their desks. We met her at the bus stop. She \_\_\_\_\_ (to wait) for the bus. Some of the children \_\_\_\_\_ (to ski) while other children \_\_\_\_\_ (to skate). Everybody \_\_\_\_\_ (to have) a lot of fun. When we came the family \_\_\_\_\_ (to get) everything ready for Christmas. Bob and Helen \_\_\_\_\_ (to decorate) the Christmas tree. The girls \_\_\_\_\_ (to feed) the birds in the garden while the boys \_\_\_\_\_ (to make) a bird-house.

### **Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.**

1. I (to play) computer games yesterday. 2. I (to play) computer games at five o'clock yesterday. 3. He (to play) computer games from two till three yesterday. 4. We (to play) computer games the whole evening yesterday. 5. What Nick (to do) when you came to his place? 6. What you (to do) when I rang you up? 7. I (not to sleep) at nine o'clock yesterday. 8. What he (to do) yesterday? - He (to read) a book. 9. What he (to do) the whole evening yesterday? --He (to read) a book. 10. She (to sleep) when you came home?

### **Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.**

1. When I (to come) home, my little sister (to sleep). 2. When Nick (to come) home, his brother (to play) with his toys. 3. When mother (to come) home, I (to do) my homework. 4. When father (to come) home, Pete (to sleep). 5. When mother (to come) home, the children (to play) on the carpet. 6. When I (to get) up, my mother and father (to drink) tea. 7. When I (to come) to my friend's place, he (to watch) TV. 8. When I (to see) my friends, they (to play) football. 9. When I (to open) the door, the cat (to sit) on the table. 10. When Kate (to open) the door, the children (to dance) round the fir-tree. 11. When Tom (to cross) the street, he (to fall). 12. When I (to go) to school, I (to meet) my friend. 13. When we (to go) to the cinema, we (to meet) grandmother. 14. When grandmother (to go) home, she (to see) many children in the yard. 15. When Henry (to walk) about in the forest, he (to find) a bear cub.

## **III. Exercises:**

### **I. Choose the correct form of the verb "to be":**

a) am b) is c) are d) was e) were

1. Last year she ... 22, so she ... 23 now.

2. Today the weather ... nice, but yesterday it... cold.

3. I... hungry. Is there anything to eat?
4. I... hungry last night.
5. Where ... you at 11 o'clock last Friday?
6. Don't buy those shoes. They ... too expensive.
7. Why ... you so angry yesterday?
8. We must go now. It... very late.
9. This time last year I... in Paris.
10. My sister and brother ... so tired at the end of the last term.
11. Charlie Chaplin, the famous film star,... born in 1889.
12. Where ... the children? – don' know. They... in the garden 10 minutes ago.

## II. Choose the correct form:

a) there is h) is there c) there are d) there was e) there were f) there will be g) will were be

1. ... an interesting film on TV yesterday evening.
2. ... 24 hours in a day.
3. ... a party at the club last Friday,
4. ... anybody at the station to meet you tomorrow?
5. Ten years ago ... 500 children at this school. Now ... over a thousand.
6. Look! The bag is empty. ... nothing in it.
7. The room is very dark. ... ( o much furniture in it.
8. ... a seminar and 2 lectures yesterday,
9. ... any bread al home?
10. ... a lot of work for you to do next week.

## III. Choose the correct form of the verb:

a) have got b) has got c) had d)will have

1. They like animals. They... 3 dogs and 2 cats.
2. Sarah ... not... bad habits. She is a nice girl.
3. Tom is very sociable. He ... a lot of friends.
4. Next year I... a new Hat.
5. They... many exams last year.
6. Mr. and Mrs. Johnson ... two children: a boy and a girl.
7. I'm afraid I ... not... much time.
8. Alice was absent on Monday. She ... a toothache.
9. Ben is a student of the Faculty of Foreign Languages. He ... a lot of English books at home.
10. ... you ... any money?
11. They... a party next Saturday. Will you come?
12. He ... a lot of work to do two days ago.

## IV. Choose the right degree of comparison:

1. She is much ... than her sister.  
a) young b) younger c) youngest
2. You speak English ... of all.  
a) well b) better c) best
3. This book is the ... one in the store.

a) expensive b) more expensive c) most expensive

4. Ann's marks are ... than mine.

a) bad b) the worst c) worse

5. He is as... as a lion.

a) stronger b) strong c) the strongest

6. Your dress is ... than hers.

a) the most beautiful b) more beautiful c) beautiful

## Практическая работа №8

Описание обстановки и условия жизни жилища. Past Continuous.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме. Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Text: My flat. Выполнение упражнений по теме: Past Continuous.

### I. Learn the vocabulary:

sleeping quarters – спальня; gas cooker – газовая плита; microwave oven – микроволновка; mixer – миксер; coffee maker – кофеварка; living room – гостиная; modern furniture – современная мебель; coffee table – кофейный или журнальный столик; children's room – детская комната; dressing table – трюмо; fluffy carpet – пушистый ковер; windowsill – подоконник; bathtub – ванная; wash basin – умывальник; bathrobe – банный халат; bedside cabinet – прикроватный столик; conveniences – удобства; central heating – центральное отопление; running water – водопровод; chute – мусоропровод; carpet – ковер; wallpaper – обои; wardrobe – шкаф; dressing-table – туалетный столик; cosy – удобный; stove – печь; sink – раковина; to fold – складывать;

### II. Read and translate the text:

#### My flat.

I live in a new 16-storeyed block of flats. It's situated in a very picturesque place not far from the Moskva River. The flat is situated in one of the **sleeping quarters** of our city. There is a big supermarket on the ground floor and it's very convenient to do everyday shopping. Our flat is on the fifth floor. It's very comfortable and well-planned. We have all modern conveniences, such as central heating, electricity, gas, hot and cold running water and a telephone.

There are three rooms, a kitchen, a bathroom and a hall in our flat. There is also a balcony and we can enjoy a lovely view of the river. Going along the hall, you will enter a **living room** and we use it as a dining room and as a sitting room. In the middle of the room there is a large table and six chairs round it. On the left side there is a **sofa**, two **armchairs** and a **coffee table** between them.

There are many plants on the windowsill. Opposite the window there is a wall unit with lots of books. Also there is a big TV set in front of the sofa. There is also an electric fire in our sitting room.

We like the living room best of all, because in the evenings we gather there to have tea, watch TV, talk and just relax and rest. Next to the living-room you can find my **room**. My room is the smallest room in our flat, but it is very cosy and light. There is a bed, a wardrobe, a desk, an armchair and several bookshelves in my room. There is a fluffy carpet on the floor. The walls in my bedroom are yellow and there are some big posters

on them. I like my room very much but from time to time I change it round. I quite often move the bed and change posters on the wall.

Our kitchen is large and light. It is well-equipped. There you can find all the **appliances** you need in a modern kitchen. There is a **fridge**, a **gas cooker**, a **microwave oven**, a **food processor**, a **mixer**, a **coffee maker** and so on. We have got a freezer, a toaster and a dishwasher. We use it as a dining room in the mornings.

### **III. Answer the questions:**

1. Where is your flat situated?
2. How many rooms are there in your flat?
3. What is there in your kitchen?
4. What is there in your living-room?
5. What is there in your room?
6. What is there in the room of your parents?
7. Do you want to have your own house? What would it like?
8. Is your flat big or small?
9. On what floor is your flat?
10. Has your flat all modern conveniences?
11. What room is the smallest in your flat?
12. Do you like your room?
13. Is your kitchen small?
14. What is the number of your flat?

### **I. Употребление Past Continuous.**

Past Continuous употребляется для обозначения или выражения: Длительного действия, происходящего в определенный момент прошлого.

The fire began right at midnight when everybody was sleeping. – Пожар начался точно в полночь, когда все спали.

Момент может быть обозначен непосредственно указателями времени или другими действиями. At 6 Brooke was cooking. – В 6 Брук готовила. When I called Lily she was packing up. – Когда я позвонил Лили, она упаковывала вещи. Иногда то, что действие длится в определенный момент ясно просто из контекста.

I stood motionless – the enormous bull was galloping towards me. Я стоял без движения – огромный бык неся на меня.

Длительного действия, происходящего в течение какого-то промежутка времени в прошлом. В подобном случае употребляются следующие указатели времени from...to, from...till, all day long, the whole night, when, as, while или схожие с ними. Kyle and Stephanie were quarrelling all day long yesterday. – Кайл и Стефани ругались вчера весь день.

Действий, запланированных на будущее, если говорящий рассуждал о них в прошлом. Rebecca said she was leaving for Greece in 5 days. – Ребекка сказала, что она уезжает в Грецию через 5 дней.

### **Употребление Past Simple вместо Past Continuous.**

В Past Continuous не употребляются глаголы не имеющие формы Continuous. Вместо них следует использовать форму Past Simple. Colin saw that Jocelyn understood him. – Колин видел, что Джослин понимала его.

Глаголы to sit, to lie, to stand, обозначающие длительное действие, предпочтительнее ставить в Past Simple, если за ними следует Participle I (причастие настоящего времени). Ashton and Gabriella stood by the door, talking

loudly. – Эштон и Габриэлла стояли у двери, громко разговаривая. They sat besides Timothy, drinking soda. – Они сидели подле Тимоти, попивая газировку. Sean lay in bed, trying to forget everything. – Шон лежал в кровати, пытаясь забыть обо всем.

## **II. Раскройте скобки, поставив глаголы в форму Past Continuous:**

While I \_\_\_\_\_ (to copy) the exercise, my friends \_\_\_\_\_ (to describe) a picture. When we came in, the children \_\_\_\_\_ (to clean) their desks. We met her at the bus stop. She \_\_\_\_\_ (to wait) for the bus. Some of the children \_\_\_\_\_ (to ski) while other children \_\_\_\_\_ (to skate). Everybody \_\_\_\_\_ (to have) a lot of fun. When we came the family \_\_\_\_\_ (to get) everything ready for Christmas. Bob and Helen \_\_\_\_\_ (to decorate) the Christmas tree. The girls \_\_\_\_\_ (to feed) the birds in the garden while the boys \_\_\_\_\_ (to make) a bird-house.

## **Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.**

1. I (to play) computer games yesterday. 2. I (to play) computer games at five o'clock yesterday. 3. He (to play) computer games from two till three yesterday. 4. We (to play) computer games the whole evening yesterday. 5. What Nick (to do) when you came to his place? 6. What you (to do) when I rang you up? 7. I (not to sleep) at nine o'clock yesterday. 8. What he (to do) yesterday? - He (to read) a book. 9. What he (to do) the whole evening yesterday? --He (to read) a book. 10. She (to sleep) when you came home?

## **Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.**

1. When I (to come) home, my little sister (to sleep). 2. When Nick (to come) home, his brother (to play) with his toys. 3. When mother (to come) home, I (to do) my homework. 4. When father (to come) home, Pete (to sleep). 5. When mother (to come) home, the children (to play) on the carpet. 6. When I (to get) up, my mother and father (to drink) tea. 7. When I (to come) to my friend's place, he (to watch) TV. 8. When I (to see) my friends, they (to play) football. 9. When I (to open) the door, the cat (to sit) on the table. 10. When Kate (to open) the door, the children (to dance) round the fir-tree. 11. When Tom (to cross) the street, he (to fall). 12. When I (to go) to school, I (to meet) my friend. 13. When we (to go) to the cinema, we (to meet) grandmother. 14. When grandmother (to go) home, she (to see) many children in the yard. 15. When Henry (to walk) about in the forest, he (to find) a bear cub.

## **III. Exercises:**

### **I. Choose the correct form of the verb "to be":**

a) am b) is c) are d) was e) were

1. Last year she ... 22, so she ... 23 now.
2. Today the weather ... nice, but yesterday it... cold.
3. I... hungry. Is there anything to eat?
4. I... hungry last night.
5. Where ... you at 11 o'clock last Friday?
6. Don't buy those shoes. They ... too expensive.
7. Why ... you so angry yesterday?
8. We must go now. It... very late.
9. This time last year I... in Paris.
10. My sister and brother ... so tired at the end of the last term.
11. Charlie Chaplin, the famous film star,... born in 1889.
12. Where ... the children? – don' know. They... in the garden 10 minutes ago.

## II. Choose the correct form:

a) there is h) is there c) there are d) there was e) there were f) there will be g) will were be

1. ... an interesting film on TV yesterday evening.
2. ... 24 hours in a day.
3. ... a party at the club last Friday,
4. ... anybody at the station to meet you tomorrow?
5. Ten years ago ... 500 children at this school. Now ... over a thousand.
6. Look! The bag is empty. ... nothing in it.
7. The room is very dark. ... ( o much furniture in it.
8. ... a seminar and 2 lectures yesterday,
9. ... any bread al home?
10. ... a lot of work for you to do next week.

## III. Choose the correct form of the verb:

- a) have got b) has got c) had d)will have
1. They like animals. They... 3 dogs and 2 cats.
  2. Sarah ... not... bad habits. She is a nice girl.
  3. Tom is very sociable. He ... a lot of friends.
  4. Next year I... a new Hat.
  5. They... many exams last year.
  6. Mr. and Mrs. Johnson ... two children: a boy and a girl.
  7. I'm afraid I ... not... much time.
  8. Alice was absent on Monday. She ... a toothache.
  9. Ben is a student of the Faculty of Foreign Languages. He ... a lot of English books at home.
  10. ... you ... any money?
  11. They... a party next Saturday. Will you come?
  12. He ... a lot of work to do two days ago.

## IV. Choose the right degree of comparison:

1. She is much ... than her sister.  
a) young b) younger c) youngest
2. You speak English ... of all.  
a) well b) better c) best
3. This book is the ... one in the store.  
a) expensive b) more expensive c) most expensive
4. Ann's marks are ... than mine.  
a) bad b) the worst c) worse
5. He is as... as a lion.  
a) stronger b)strong c) the strongest
6. Your dress is ... than hers.  
a) the most beautiful b) more beautiful c) beautiful

Описание учебного заведения (техника, оборудование).

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме. Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** The text: My college. Выполнение упражнений по теме: Past Continuous.

### **I. Read and translate the text:**

My college.

My college is not the oldest school in the town. But we know that its history began in difficult times after the Great Patriotic War. Our country needed in new houses and buildings. That's why our country needed in good specialists. My college was founded in 1947 as a technical school. It was a two-stored building. There were classrooms on the first floor and on the second floor.

Today our college is a modern educational institution. It is very cosy and spacious. There is a large and light hall, a sport gym, a training room with sport heavy equipment on the ground floor. Many subject classrooms, a rich library and a reading hall are situated on the first floor. We can find any book or any magazine we need there. Our college is well-equipped and uses computing training system in educational process: we have three computer classes. They are usually opened for students and teachers. All classrooms are large and light and have modern equipment: TV-sets, players, notebooks, interactive boards.

Opposite the college it is a club and a canteen. During the lunch-break we go there to have dinner. Besides our college has workshops, laboratories and so on. I think all conditions are given to study and to achieve good results.

There are day-time departments. The academic session lasts 10 months. Our studies begin at 8 o'clock. Usually we have three or four double-periods a day. Every day we attend lectures and have practice. We have a lunch break at 11 o'clock. Our college trains specialists in many branches of knowledge. There are four departments in it: Building department, Technical department, machines and equipment, Landscape design and architecture. The aim of our education is primarily to prepare the students for a job. The senior pupils study various subjects there: mathematics, physics, chemistry, programming, biology, computer science, English and other educational subjects. Students are taught more technical subjects. After college we can work as technicians. We like to repair machines and want to modernize the equipment. We can work in the different plants and factories. We believe our future work will be useful and necessary for people.

There are about 78 teachers in the college. A good teacher ought to know how to organize class work in more efficient and right way, is able to maintain discipline and order, using a lot of different materials, equipment and teaching methods and attempts, and spend time obtaining of knowledge at an occasion with entertainment. They are clever, high-educated, experienced. They are always friendly and helpful to his or her colleagues, and that is as well important keeps in contact with the parents of his or her

students and lets them participate in the life of the college. All the teachers are sociable, attentive, helpful to the students.

Our curator's name is.... He (she) is a very kind man (woman), patient and open. He (she) is always ready to help us, to give us a necessary advice. Sometimes he (she) scolds the student who misses the classes or gets bad marks, but he (she) does it in tactful form. He (she) teaches mechanics and drawing. We often do practical works at his (her) lessons, he (she) gives us to know compound parts of motors and their functioning (operation). We learn much new and interesting materials at mechanics and drawing because ..... explains patiently the new material. We like our curator and respect him (her) for his (her) fairness, strong will, intellect, and modesty."

The students of our college are the best in the town. There are about 600 students in day-time department. Many of them live with their parents, others - in the hostel. Our students are from 15 till 20 years old. Many of them try to study well to get a scholarship. Our students have no time to be bored. They carry out research work every year! They don't only study successfully but take an active part in non-academic activities! Our group consists of 20 students. We are clever, well-read, hard-working, strong and sportive. We are the first-year students. Many things were very new and unusual for us but we adopted the conditions very quickly, the study gives us pleasure and we try to make good progress, because we want to be good specialists.

Our students do not only study but take an active part **in** non-academic activity.

The college has its own traditions and customs. Every year on the First of September the teaching staff organizes Day of Knowledge. The teachers meet the students and conduct homeroom class. It is the beginning the course of study. We celebrate a holiday "Devoting into the First-Year students.

## **II. Составить 10 вопросов по тексту.**

### **III. Exercises:**

#### **I. Choose the correct form of the verb "to be":**

a) am b) is c) are d) was e) were

1. Last year she ... 22, so she ... 23 now.
2. Today the weather ... nice, but yesterday it... cold.
3. I... hungry. Is there anything to eat?
4. I... hungry last night.
5. Where ... you at 11 o'clock last Friday?
6. Don't buy those shoes. They ... too expensive.
7. Why ... you so angry yesterday?
8. We must go now. It... very late.
9. This time last year I... in Paris.
10. My sister and brother ... so tired at the end of the last term.
11. Charlie Chaplin, the famous film star,... born in 1889.
12. Where ... the children? – don' know. They... in the garden 10 minutes ago.

#### **II. Choose the correct form:**

a) there is h) is there c) there are d) there was e) there were f) there will be g) will were  
be

1. ... an interesting film on TV yesterday evening.
2. ... 24 hours in a day.
3. ... a party at the club last Friday,
4. ... anybody at the station to meet you tomorrow?
5. Ten years ago ... 500 children at this school. Now ... over a thousand.
6. Look! The bag is empty. ... nothing in it.
7. The room is very dark. ... ( o much furniture in it.
8. ... a seminar and 2 lectures yesterday,
9. ... any bread al home?
10. ... a lot of work for you to do next week.

### III. Choose the correct form of the verb:

- a) have got b) has got c) had d)will have
1. They like animals. They... 3 dogs and 2 cats.
2. Sarah ... not... bad habits. She is a nice girl.
3. Tom is very sociable. He ... a lot of friends.
4. Next year I... a new Hat.
5. They... many exams last year.
6. Mr. and Mrs. Johnson ... two children: a boy and a girl.
7. I'm afraid I ... not... much time.
8. Alice was absent on Monday. She ... a toothache.
9. Ben is a student of the Faculty of Foreign Languages. He ... a lot of English books at home.
10. ... you ... any money?
11. They... a party next Saturday. Will you come?
12. He ... a lot of work to do two days ago.

### IV. Choose the right degree of comparison:

1. She is much ... than her sister.  
a) young b) younger c) youngest
2. You speak English ... of all.  
a) well b) better c) best
3. This book is the ... one in the store.  
a) expensive b) more expensive c) most expensive
4. Ann's marks are ... than mine.  
a) bad b) the worst c) worse
5. He is as... as a lion.  
a) stronger b)strong c) the strongest
6. Your dress is ... than hers.  
a) the most beautiful b) more beautiful c) beautiful

### Практическая работа №10

Рабочий день студента колледжа.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме. Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** The text: My Working Day. Future Indefinite Tense.

## **I. Read and translate the text:**

### **My Working Day.**

On weekdays the alarm clock wakes me up at 6.30 and my working day begins. I am not an early riser, that is why it is very difficult for me to get out of bed, especially in winter. I switch on my tape recorder and do my morning exercises. Then I go to the bathroom, take a warm shower, clean my teeth and shave. After that I go to my bedroom to get dressed. Usually my mother makes breakfast for me. But when she is away on business or just does not have to get up early, I make breakfast myself.

I passed the entrance exams. And finally, I was a first-year student. I entered the college. College life can sound more exciting for me. From the first classes the avalanche of home assignments falls on me. I have to keep late hours if I want to manage to keep pace with the curriculum. As for me, my studies keep me busy all day long. Our classes begin at 8.10 o'clock in the morning. I have six or eight hours a day with a lunch break. My favorite subjects are history and English, because they make my brain in fit.

There is a time-table on the wall when I enter the hall of the college. The time-table includes subjects, the names of the teachers, time and numbers of the rooms for each day of the week. The time-table includes obligatory and optional subjects. In the first year all the students of the technical and specialized schools study the same general educational subjects. They are Russian, literature, English, sciences (physics, mathematics, chemistry), social sciences. We get physical training. The students also begin to study specialized subjects. We have lectures, practice (tutorials) and do laboratory works. During the examination period I almost forget about sweet dreams because twenty-four hours a day I am preparing for my exams. I always say: hard to learn, easy in a battle. Near the time-table there is an advertisement board advertising running meetings, socials, clubs and society sittings. We don't go to the college on Sundays. So by the end of the week I get very tired. All I can do on Sundays is to sleep, watch television, listen to music and read something in English. It is a day off.

## **II. Answer the questions using the text:**

1. Do you get up early? Is it easy for you to get up early?
2. Do you wake up yourself or does an alarm clock wake you up?
3. Do you do morning exercises?
4. Which do you prefer: a hot or a cold shower in the morning?
5. How long does it take you to get dressed?
6. What do you usually have for breakfast?
7. When do you usually leave the house?
8. Do you study? Where do you study?
9. What do you usually do on your way to work?
10. Where do you usually have lunch?
11. What time do you come home?
12. How do you spend your evenings?
13. What time do you usually go to bed?

## **III. Answer the questions:**

1. When did you leave school?
2. Where do you study now?
3. How did you pass your entrance exams?
4. Are you a full – time or a part – time student?
5. What year are you in?

6. What is your future profession?
7. What are your favourite subjects?
8. When do your classes begin?
9. How many classes do you have a day?
10. Do you study hard?
11. When do you have session?
12. Do you like to study?

**IV. Выпишите из текста слова, обозначающие**

- а) названия предметов, которые вы изучаете;
- б) дни недели;
- в) названия внеклассных мероприятий.

**V. Answer the questions:**

1. Where is the time-table at your college?
2. When do your classes begin, and when are they over?
3. What subjects does your time-table include?
4. What does the time-table show?
5. What does an advertisement board run?

**VI. Найдите английские эквиваленты русским словам:**

- |                                    |                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. education                       | a) в возрасте                     |
| 2. compulsory                      | b) образование                    |
| 3. middle                          | c) средний                        |
| 4. at the age                      | d) платный                        |
| 5. free of charge                  | e) обязательный                   |
| 6. fee-paying                      | f) аттестат о среднем образовании |
| 7. primary                         | g) декан                          |
| 8. secondary education certificate | h) бесплатный                     |
| 9. entrance examinations           | i) вступительные экзамены         |
| 10. dean                           | j) начальный                      |

**Future Simple Tense.**

Образование Future Simple происходит при помощи вспомогательного глагола shall / will (отличительная черта всех времен группы Future) для всех лиц и чисел и инфинитива смыслового глагола без частицы to:

I will work.                      We will work.  
 You will work.                You will work.  
 He (she, it) will work.      They will work.

Для образования Future Simple первого лица также можно использовать вспомогательный глагол shall. Но сейчас этим вспомогательным глаголом пользуются все реже и реже.

I shall work.                      We shall work.

В вопросительных предложениях Future Simple вспомогательный глагол will ставится перед подлежащим:

Will you work?                Will he work?

В отрицательных предложениях в Future Simple частица not ставится после will:

I will not work.                She will not work.

В качестве сокращенных форм используется 'll и won't ('ll и shan't для глагола shall). Считается, что глагол shall практически перестал использоваться именно потому, что в сокращенной форме оба вспомогательных глагола выглядят одинаково – 'll:

We'll work.                      They won't work.

Случаи употребления Future Simple основываются на четырех основных функциях, которые выполняет это время.

1.Future Simple может выражать:

простое одиночное действие в будущем:

He will miss the bus. – Он опоздает на автобус.

действие, которое будет занимать определенный период времени в будущем:

Will you be my friend? – Ты будешь моим другом?

последовательность действий в будущем:

I will meet you and tell you the whole story. – Мы встретимся, и я расскажу тебе всю историю.

повторяющиеся действия в будущем:

I will visit you a few times while I'm in London. – Я навещу вас несколько раз пока буду в Лондоне.

2.В предложении используется Future Simple Tense, если человек высказывает свои предположения или мысли насчет будущего (prediction based on what we think or imagine). Обычно в таких предложениях присутствуют глаголы **think** (думать), **believe** (считать, верить), **expect** (ожидать), **imagine** (представлять, воображать), выражения **be sure** (быть уверенным), **be certain** (быть уверенным), **be afraid** (бояться) или наречия **probably** (вероятно), **certainly** (определенно), **perhaps** (наверно):

I think I'll pass the exam. – Думаю, я сдам экзамен.

I'm afraid the rain won't stop soon. – Боюсь, дождь закончится не скоро.

He will certainly come to see us. – Он определенно придет повидаться с нами.

3.Если человек принимает решение насчет своего будущего действия в момент разговора и сразу его озвучивает, это действие передается через Future Simple (on-the-spot decision):

- I'm cold! – Мне холодно.

— I'll give you my jacket. – Я дам тебе свою куртку.

- I know nothing! – Я ничего не знаю!

— Ok, I'll tell you the truth right away! – Хорошо, я расскажу тебе правду прямо сейчас!

- I will order a steak and chips, and you? – Я закажу стейк и жареную картошку, а ты?

Время Future Simple Tense используется для выражения обещания (promise), предложения (offer), угрозы (threat) и просьбы (request):

I'll give you the book after I have read it. – Я дам тебе книгу после того, как сам прочитаю ее. (promise)

Don't worry, everything will be alright. – Не волнуйся, все будет хорошо. (promise)

Will you have a cup of tea? – Тебе налить чашечку чая? (offer)

I'll kill you! – Я тебя убью! (threat)

Will you help me with my homework? — Ты pomoжeшь мне сделать домашнюю работу? (request).

У Future Simple есть слова-спутники: tomorrow (завтра), tonight (сегодня вечером), the day after tomorrow (послезавтра), next week (на следующей неделе), next year (в следующем году), in a week (через неделю), in a month (через месяц), soon (вскоре) и пр.

**Exercises:**

**Поставьте глаголы в скобках в форме Future Simple (Indefinite):**

I think we \_\_\_\_\_ two return tickets. (to buy)  
Kate \_\_\_\_\_ ten tomorrow. (to be)  
My aunt \_\_\_\_\_ to Canada next summer. (to go)  
I \_\_\_\_\_ you in the evening. (to phone)  
I'm sure our 3-day tour \_\_\_\_\_ more than 5000 roubles. (to cost)

**Раскройте скобки, используя Future Indefinite:**

I \_\_\_\_\_ (to be) at home.  
I \_\_\_\_\_ (to invite) my friend Nina to come home.  
We \_\_\_\_\_ (play). She \_\_\_\_\_ (be) Big Grey Angry Wolf and I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) Little Red Riding Hood.  
And who \_\_\_\_\_ (be) Granny, who lives in the forest. I think we \_\_\_\_\_ (invite) Kate to come and play with us too.

**Прочитайте текст. Раскройте скобки, поставив глаголы в форме Future Simple (Indefinite):**

I like to go to school. I have many good friends there. But I like Sundays more. Soon it \_\_\_\_\_ (1 be) Sunday, and all our family \_\_\_\_\_ (2 be ) at home. I \_\_\_\_\_ (3 get up) at 9 o'clock, and then I \_\_\_\_\_ (4 do) my morning exercises and have breakfast together with my parents. After breakfast I \_\_\_\_\_ (5 help) my mother in the kitchen and my father \_\_\_\_\_ (6 go) shopping. Then we \_\_\_\_\_ (7 go) for a I walk in the park or to the cinema. After dinner my friends \_\_\_\_\_ (8 come) to me, and we \_\_\_\_\_ (9 play) together at home or in the yard. In the evening my mother \_\_\_\_\_ (10 knit), my father \_\_\_\_\_ (11 watch) a concert on TV and I \_\_\_\_\_ (12 listen) to music or read a book. I know that I \_\_\_\_\_ (13 have) a lot of fun next Sunday.

**Найдите ответы на следующие вопросы. Find the answers to the following questions in the text and read them aloud:**

Will all the family be at home on Sunday?

When will the boy get up?

What will he do in the morning?

What will he do after breakfast?

Who will come after dinner?

What will they do at home or in the yard?

What will they do in the evening?

The boy will have a lot of fun next Sunday, won't he?

**Какова будет жизнь через 100 лет? Составьте вопросы и дайте ответы на них. What will life be like in 100 years from now? Complete the questions with will and give answers:**

- 1 children | go | to school in 100 years?
- 2 people | watch | more TV than they do now?
- 3 people | read | fewer books?
- 4 people | live | longer?
- 5 everyone | speak | the same language?
- 6 the world's climate | be | different?

**Выберите правильный вариант:**

1. Who.....the next president?

a. will be            b. will being        c. be

2. I can't stay any longer, my friend.....tomorrow.

- a. will come      b. will came      c. will come
3. What .....for dinner?
- a. will we eat      b. we will eat      c. we eat
4. I ..... the house because we are going to rebuild it.
- a. will clean      b. will not clean      c. won't clean
5. The dog .....this cat for sure!
6. Next Monday there.....a new comedy on.
- a. will be      b. will not be      c. will
7. If you study harder you .....this exam.
- a. pass      b. will passing      c. will pass
8. What .....for Christmas?
- a. will you buy      b. you will buy      c. will not you buy
9. In future people.....less coffee.
- a. will drink      b. will drinking      c. will drink
- 10 .At 9 o'clock Bob.....you with information.
- a. will call      b. is call      c. will calls

**Выберите правильный вариант:**

1. I shall go/shall be going to the party when my brother arrives.
2. Will you pass / will you be passing me the books from him tomorrow?
3. I'm sure Tom will give up/is giving up the job.
4. Jack isn't free on Monday. He will write/ will be writing at home.
5. Jim is going to study from 7 till 10 this evening. So at 8.30 this evening he will learn/will be learning new words.
6. While I shall read/ shall be reading this poem she will play/ will be playing the piano.
7. When you call him he will sleep/ will be sleeping.
8. I hope the next mail will bring/ will be bringing news from home.
9. Her homework is not finished. She will work/ will be working at it.
- 10 .At what time will you be/ will you being at home?

**Практическая работа №11**

Посещение библиотеки студентом колледжа.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме. Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы: The text: Library. FutureIndefiniteTense.**

**I. Vocabulary:**

infinite - масса, множество; inquire - спрашивать, узнавать; reference - ссылка; сноска; with reference to - ссылаясь на ; title - заглавие, название; alternate - чередовать(ся); сменять друг друга; librarian - библиотекарь; magazine - (периодический) журнал; courageous - смелый, отважный, храбрый; excite - возбуждать, волновать;

**II. Read and translate the text:**

**Library.**

The Word library comes from the Latin word 'liber', meaning 'book'. This is a place where information in print (book, manuscripts, periodicals and musical scores) and in

other forms is collected. Libraries can be found in many places. There are libraries in small towns and large cities and there are libraries at schools, universities, colleges. Libraries make an important part of the world culture. There is infinite number of books in the world. We can not buy all the books we like and would like to read. People go to the library to read, look, listen, search, inquire, relax, discuss, learn and think.

The largest and the best known libraries in the world are: the British National library in London, the Library of Congress in Washington and The Russian State Library. The British Library is the largest state library in Britain. The British Library is one of the finest libraries in the world. The Lenin Library is the central library. The Lenin Library is one of the world's largest. The old library building was built in 1786 on a hill opposite the Kremlin by Vasily Bashenov. The Lenin Library was a typical example of a Moscow town residence of that time. Its new buildings were built in 1940. When the library was founded in 1961, it contained over 1000.000 volumes.

There are a lot of reading-halls: special halls for scientific reference work, for current periodicals, for music and art, for foreign languages and others. All books are arranged in alphabetical order. People pay attention to the cover of the book, its illustrations, the name of the author, the title of the book and its contents. When we take a book, we mustn't do dog's ears, we mustn't write anything on the pages, and we must return books in time. It is necessary to follow these rules.

The library is helpful when I have to make a report or when I need information on some subjects. I cannot read one and the same sort of literature for a long time. I prefer to alternate short stories with the novels, love stories with books on history, poems with plays. The choice of books in our library is very good. To enter the library one should have a reading card. A lot of people go to the libraries on weekends.

There is a rich library in my college. I must admit my library is not bad at all. The library is a big light room, very clean and cosy on the ground floor. There are a lot of bookcases and bookshelves there. The rich library and a reading hall are situated on the first floor. We can find any book or any magazine we need there and books of adventure stories, historical novels, collection of short stories. Two nice librarians can help you to find the book you need. Students go to the library to read and to take books, to look through some new magazines and newspapers. Many teachers go to the library too. I often read for pleasure and sometimes for information. So I'm interested in different kinds of books. I like to read stories about heroes, great travelers, explorers, and courageous men. These books excite my imagination.

### **III. Questions:**

Is there a library in your college?

Do you like to read books?

How often do you go to the library?

What kind of books do you like to read?

Why do a lot of people visit library on weekends?

### **Future Simple Tense.**

Образование Future Simple происходит при помощи вспомогательного глагола shall / will (отличительная черта всех времен группы Future) для всех лиц и чисел и инфинитива смыслового глагола без частицы to:

I will work.                      We will work.  
You will work.                You will work.  
He (she, it) will work. They will work.

Для образования Future Simple первого лица также можно использовать вспомогательный глагол shall. Но сейчас этим вспомогательным глаголом пользуются все реже и реже.

I shall work.                      We shall work.

В вопросительных предложениях Future Simple вспомогательный глагол will ставится перед подлежащим:

Will you work?                Will he work?

В отрицательных предложениях в Future Simple частица not ставится после will:

I will not work.                She will not work.

В качестве сокращенных форм используется 'll и won't ('ll и shan't для глагола shall). Считается, что глагол shall практически перестал использоваться именно потому, что в сокращенной форме оба вспомогательных глагола выглядят одинаково – 'll:

We'll work.                      They won't work.

Случаи употребления Future Simple основываются на четырех основных функциях, которые выполняет это время.

1.Future Simple может выражать:

простое одиночное действие в будущем:

He will miss the bus. – Он опоздает на автобус.

действие, которое будет занимать определенный период времени в будущем:

Will you be my friend? – Ты будешь моим другом?

последовательность действий в будущем:

I will meet you and tell you the whole story. – Мы встретимся, и я расскажу тебе всю историю.

повторяющиеся действия в будущем:

I will visit you a few times while I'm in London. – Я навещу вас несколько раз пока буду в Лондоне.

2.В предложении используется Future Simple Tense, если человек высказывает свои предположения или мысли насчет будущего (prediction based on what we think or imagine). Обычно в таких предложениях присутствуют глаголы **think** (думать), **believe** (считать, верить), **expect** (ожидать), **imagine** (представлять, воображать), выражения **be sure** (быть уверенным), **be certain** (быть уверенным), **be afraid** (бояться) или наречия **probably** (вероятно), **certainly** (определенно), **perhaps** (наверно):

I think I'll pass the exam. – Думаю, я сдам экзамен.

I'm afraid the rain won't stop soon. – Боюсь, дождь закончится не скоро.

He will certainly come to see us. – Он определенно придет повидаться с нами.

3.Если человек принимает решение насчет своего будущего действия в момент разговора и сразу его озвучивает, это действие передается через Future Simple (on-the-spot decision):

- I'm cold! – Мне холодно.

— I'll give you my jacket. — Я дам тебе свою куртку.

- I know nothing! — Я ничего не знаю!

— Ok, I'll tell you the truth right away! — Хорошо, я расскажу тебе правду прямо сейчас!

- I will order a steak and chips, and you? — Я закажу стейк и жареную картошку, а ты? Время Future Simple Tense используется для выражения обещания (promise), предложения (offer), угрозы (threat) и просьбы (request):

I'll give you the book after I have read it. — Я дам тебе книгу после того, как сам прочитаю ее. (promise)

Don't worry, everything will be alright. — Не волнуйся, все будет хорошо. (promise)

Will you have a cup of tea? — Тебе налить чашечку чая? (offer)

I'll kill you! — Я тебя убью! (threat)

Will you help me with my homework? — Ты поможешь мне сделать домашнюю работу? (request).

У Future Simple есть слова-спутники: tomorrow (завтра), tonight (сегодня вечером), the day after tomorrow (послезавтра), next week (на следующей неделе), next year (в следующем году), in a week (через неделю), in a month (через месяц), soon (вскоре) и пр.

### Exercises:

#### Поставьте глаголы в скобках в форме Future Simple (Indefinite):

I think we \_\_\_\_\_ two return tickets. (to buy)

Kate \_\_\_\_\_ ten tomorrow. (to be)

My aunt \_\_\_\_\_ to Canada next summer. (to go)

I \_\_\_\_\_ you in the evening. (to phone)

I'm sure our 3-day tour \_\_\_\_\_ more than 5000 roubles. (to cost)

#### Раскройте скобки, используя Future Indefinite:

I \_\_\_\_\_ (to be) at home.

I \_\_\_\_\_ (to invite) my friend Nina to come home.

We \_\_\_\_\_ ( play). She \_\_\_\_\_ ( be) Big Grey Angry Wolf and I \_\_\_\_\_ ( be) Little Red Riding Hood.

And who \_\_\_\_\_ (be) Granny, who lives in the forest. I think we \_\_\_\_\_ (invite) Kate to come and play with us too.

#### Прочитайте текст. Раскройте скобки, поставив глаголы в форме Future Simple (Indefinite):

I like to go to school. I have many good friends there. But I like Sundays more. Soon it \_\_\_\_ (1 be) Sunday, and all our family \_\_\_\_ (2 be ) at home. I \_\_\_\_ (3 get up) at 9 o'clock, and then I \_\_\_\_ (4 do) my morning exercises and have breakfast together with my parents. After breakfast I \_\_\_\_ (5 help) my mother in the kitchen and my father \_\_\_\_ (6 go) shopping. Then we (7 go) for a I walk in the park or to the cinema. After dinner my friends \_\_\_\_ (8 come) to me, and we \_\_\_\_ (9 play) together at home or in the yard. In the evening my mother \_\_\_\_ (10 knit), my father \_\_\_\_ (11 watch) a concert on TV and I \_\_\_\_ (12 listen) to music or read a book. I know that I \_\_\_\_ (13 have) a lot of fun next Sunday.

#### Найдите ответы на следующие вопросы. Find the answers to the following questions in the text and read them aloud:

Will all the family be at home on Sunday?

When will the boy get up?

What will he do in the morning?  
What will he do after breakfast?  
Who will come after dinner?  
What will they do at home or in the yard?  
What will they do in the evening?  
The boy will have a lot of fun next Sunday, won't he?

**Какова будет жизнь через 100 лет? Составьте вопросы и дайте ответы на них.  
What will life be like in 100 years from now? Complete the questions with will and give answers:**

- 1 children | go | to school in 100 years?
- 2 people | watch | more TV than they do now?
- 3 people | read | fewer books?
- 4 people | live | longer?
- 5 everyone | speak | the same language?
- 6 the world's climate | be | different?

**Выберите правильный вариант:**

1. Who.....the next president?  
a. will be      b. will being      c. be
2. I can't stay any longer, my friend.....tomorrow.  
a. will come      b. will came      c. will come
3. What .....for dinner?  
a. will we eat      b. we will eat      c. we eat
4. I ..... the house because we are going to rebuild it.  
a. will clean      b. will not clean      c. won't clean
5. The dog .....this cat for sure!
6. Next Monday there.....a new comedy on.  
a. will be      b. will not be      c. will
7. If you study harder you .....this exam.  
a. pass      b. will passing      c. will pass
8. What .....for Christmas?  
a. will you buy      b. you will buy      c. will not you buy
9. In future people.....less coffee.  
a. will drink      b. will drinking      c. will drink
- 10 .At 9 o'clock Bob.....you with information.  
a. will call      b. is call      c. will calls

**Выберите правильный вариант:**

1. I shall go/shall be going to the party when my brother arrives.
2. Will you pass / will you be passing me the books from him tomorrow?
3. I'm sure Tom will give up/is giving up the job.
4. Jack isn't free on Monday. He will write/ will be writing at home.
5. Jim is going to study from 7 till 10 this evening. So at 8.30 this evening he will learn/will be learning new words.
6. While I shall read/ shall be reading this poem she will play/ will be playing the piano.
7. When you call him he will sleep/ will be sleeping.
8. I hope the next mail will bring/ will be bringing news from home.
9. Her homework is not finished. She will work/ will be working at it.

10 .At what time will you be/ will you being at home?

### III. Present Simple.

#### Exercises:

#### I. Вставьте глагол to be в форме Present Simple.

1. She ... a student. She ... a good student.
2. Where ... you from? – I ... from Moscow.
3. My mother ... not a teacher.
4. ... your brother at school? – Yes, he ... .
5. My friend ... an engineer. He ... at work.
6. Nick ... not a coolege student. He ... a school boy. He ... at school now.
7. Helen ... a painter. She has some fine pictures. They ... on the wall.
8. ... this your book? – This book ... not mine. My book ... in my bag.
9. These ... his newspapers.
10. My uncle ... an office worker.
11. ... your parents at home? – No, they ... not.
12. Michael has a brother. His brother ... 30. He ... a worker. He ... at home.

#### II. Write questions using do or does. Give short answers.

1. Yan / speak English / in the camp / every day? 2. he / play / board games? 3. Nick / eat / Polish food / in the camp? 4. they / go hiking? 5. children / go / on a trip / every day? 6. Nick / have / English classes / every afternoon? 7. they / sometimes / sit / by the fire / or / round the Christmas tree?

#### III. Образуйте отрицательную форму предложений:

1. I visit my parents very often.
2. They live in Great Britain.
3. He goes to school by bus.
4. She lives in this house.
5. He wants to be a doctor.
6. They play tennis every Sunday.
7. We work every day.
8. My sister goes to bed at nine.
9. Usually I have dinner very late.
10. My brother watches TV every evening.
11. She likes classical music.
12. We go to the theatre once a month.

#### IV. Form the questions.

**Example:** I am hungry. - Are you hungry?

1. Peter goes to the party. .... ?
2. His schoolbag is brown. .... ?
3. Mary can ski. .... ?
5. The teacher hands out the books. .... ?
7. The monkey takes the banana. .... ?
8. They are at Sarah's party. .... ?
9. You like apples. .... ?
10. Winter begins in December. .... ?
11. They are at home. .... ?
12. His mother speaks Spanish. .... ?

**VII. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Continuous или Present Simple:**

1. His father (not to watch) TV at the moment. He (to sleep) because he (to be) tired. 2. Pat (not to cook) dinner at the moment. She (to talk) dinner every Monday. 3. I (not to drink) coffee now. I (to write) an English exercise. 4. I (not to drink) coffee in the evening. I (to drink) coffee in the morning. 5. Your friend (to do) his homework now? 6. Your friend (to go) to school in the morning? 7. Look! The baby (to sleep). 8. The baby always (to sleep) after dinner. 9. My grandmother (not to work). She is on pension. 10. My father (not to sleep) now. He (to work) in the garden. 11. I usually (to get) up at seven o'clock in the morning.

**Практическая работа №12**

Выходной день студента колледжа.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме. Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по теме: Future Indefinite Tense.

**I. Learn the vocabulary:**

day off — выходной день

week-end — конец недели

hobby — увлечение

to enjoy — наслаждаться

to make plans — планировать

to spend time — проводить время

to discuss — обсуждать

to have a rest — отдыхать

to go to the country — ехать за город

to go for a walk — идти на прогулку

to listen to music — слушать музыку

to play games — играть в игры

to lie [lai] in the sun — загорать

to come to smb's place — приходить к кому-л

to receive guests [gests] — принимать гостей

**II. Read and translate the text:**

**Day Off.**

Most people in our country work five days a week but students and pupils work six days. They have only one day off. It is Sunday.

I like this day very much. You needn't hurry anywhere and you may go wherever you like after your week's work. On this day I wake up later than usual. But sometimes I don't get up till nine or ten o'clock. I read morning newspapers or listen to music.

As soon as I get up I air the room, make my bed and do morning exercises. Then I have breakfast, clear away the dishes and wash up. Two more hours for getting ready with my homework, and I am free.

I meet my friends and we discuss our plans together. We may go to the cinema or theatre, to museums and parks. Last Sunday we went to the park. There were many beds of spring flowers there: red, yellow and blue. People in light clothes were walking along the

paths. The air was fresh and clean. It was very pleasant to spend time there. In fine weather we also like to be out of town. We find a nice place somewhere in the forest or on the bank of the river. We lie in the sun, play different games and swim. In winter my friends and I often go to the skating-rink. Skating is my favourite kind of sport, but I like to ski too.

When the weather is bad my friends come to my place. We listen to music or go to the cinema. We like films about the life of the youth abroad. On the way home we usually discuss the films we've seen.

In the evening all the members of our family get together. We have our supper, make plans for tomorrow, watch TV or read books. Reading is my hobby. Sometimes we receive guests at our place or go for a walk. I enjoy my days off very much.

### **III. Answer the questions:**

1. Which day of the week do you like best and why?
2. What time do you get up on Sunday?
3. How do you usually spend your days off?
4. How did you spend your last Sunday?
5. Do you often go to the country on your days off?
6. What are the best places around your city?
7. Do you go in for sports on Sunday?
8. Do you often go to see your friends?
9. With whom do you like to spend your days off?
10. Do you sometimes go to the theatre on Sundays?
11. How do you usually spend the evenings on your days off?
12. Do you sometimes receive guests on Sunday?
13. How do you plan to spend your next Sunday?

### **IV. Future Simple Tense.**

Образование Future Simple происходит при помощи вспомогательного глагола **will** (отличительная черта всех времен группы Future) для всех лиц и чисел и инфинитива смыслового глагола без частицы **to**:

I will work.

We will work.

You will work.

He (she, it) will work.

They will work.

Для образования Future Simple первого лица также можно использовать вспомогательный глагол **shall**. Но сейчас этим вспомогательным глаголом пользуются все реже и реже.

I shall work.

We shall work.

В вопросительных предложениях Future Simple вспомогательный глагол **will** ставится перед подлежащим:

Will you work?

Will he work?

В отрицательных предложениях в Future Simple частица **not** ставится после **will**:

I will not work.

She will not work.

В качестве сокращенных форм используется 'll и **won't** ('ll и **shan't** для глагола shall). Считается, что глагол shall практически перестал использоваться именно потому, что в сокращенной форме оба вспомогательных глагола выглядят одинаково – 'll:

We'll work.

They won't work.

Случаи употребления Future Simple основываются на четырех основных функциях, которые выполняет это время.

### **1.Future Simple может выражать:**

простое одиночное действие в будущем:

He will miss the bus. – Он опоздает на автобус.

действие, которое будет занимать определенный период времени в будущем:

Will you be my friend? – Ты будешь моим другом?

последовательность действий в будущем:

I will meet you and tell you the whole story. – Мы встретимся, и я расскажу тебе всю историю.

повторяющиеся действия в будущем:

I will visit you a few times while I'm in London. – Я навещу вас несколько раз пока буду в Лондоне.

1.В предложении используется Future Simple Tense, если человек высказывает свои предположения или мысли насчет **будущего** (prediction based on what we think or imagine). Обычно в таких предложениях присутствуют глаголы **think** (думать), **believe** (считать, верить), **expect** (ожидать), **imagine** (представлять, воображать), выражения **be sure** (быть уверенным), **be certain** (быть уверенным), **be afraid** (бояться) или наречия **probably** (вероятно), **certainly** (определенно), **perhaps** (наверно):

I think I'll pass the exam. – Думаю, я сдам экзамен.

I'm afraid the rain won't stop soon. – Боюсь, дождь закончится не скоро.

He will certainly come to see us. – Он определенно придет повидаться с нами.

1.Если человек принимает решение насчет своего будущего действия в момент разговора и сразу его озвучивает, это действие передается через Future Simple (on-the-spot decision):

- I'm cold! – Мне холодно.

— I'll give you my jacket. – Я дам тебе свою куртку.

- I know nothing! – Я ничего не знаю!

— Ok, I'll tell you the truth right away! – Хорошо, я расскажу тебе правду прямо сейчас!

- I will order a steak and chips, and you? – Я закажу стейк и жареную картошку, а ты? Время Future Simple Tense используется для выражения обещания (promise), предложения (offer), угрозы (threat) и просьбы (request):

I'll give you the book after I have read it. – Я дам тебе книгу после того, как сам прочитаю ее. (promise)

Don't worry, everything will be alright. – Не волнуйся, все будет хорошо. (promise)

Will you have a cup of tea? – Тебе налить чашечку чая? (offer)

I'll kill you! – Я тебя убью! (threat)

Will you help me with my homework? — Ты поможешь мне сделать домашнюю работу? (request).

У Future Simple есть слова-спутники: tomorrow (завтра), tonight (сегодня вечером), the day after tomorrow (послезавтра), next week (на следующей неделе), next year (в следующем году), in a week (через неделю), in a month (через месяц), soon (вскоре) и пр.

### **Практическая работа №13**

Выходной день студента колледжа.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения.

**Ход работы:** Работа над лексикой по теме. Выполнение упражнений

#### **I. Learn the vocabulary:**

day off — выходной день

week-end — конец недели

hobby — увлечение

to enjoy — наслаждаться

to make plans — планировать

to spend time — проводить время

to discuss — обсуждать

to have a rest — отдыхать

to go to the country — ехать за город

to go for a walk — идти на прогулку

to listen to music — слушать музыку

to play games — играть в игры

to lie [lai] in the sun — загорать

to come to smb's place — приходить к кому-л

to receive guests [gests] — принимать гостей

#### **II. Exercises:**

**Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Future Simple:**

1. Alice (to have) a sister.
2. Her sister's name (to be) Ann.
3. Ann (to be) a student.
4. She (to get) up at seven o'clock.
5. She (to go) to the institute in the morning.
6. Jane (to be) fond of sports.
7. She (to do) her morning exercises every day.
8. For breakfast she (to have) two eggs, a sandwich and a cup of tea.
9. After breakfast she (to go) to the institute.
10. Sometimes she (to take) a bus.
11. It (to take) her an hour and a half to do her homework.
12. Ann (to take) a shower before going to bed.
13. She (to go) to bed at 11 p. m.

**Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Simple, Past Simple или Future Simple:**

1. He (to turn) on the television to watch cartoons every morning. 2. He (to turn) on the television to watch cartoons yesterday morning. 3. He (to turn) on the television to watch cartoons tomorrow morning. 4. I always (to go) to the Altai Mountains to visit my relatives there. 5. I (to be) very busy last summer and I (not to go) there. 6. I (not to go) there next year because it (to cost) a lot of money and I can't afford it. 7. They (to enjoy) themselves at the symphony yesterday evening? 8. Who (to take) care of the child in the future? 9. How often you (to go) to the dentist's? 10. We (not to have) very good weather, but we still (to have) a good time during our short stay in London.

**Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Future Simple:**

1. My working day (to begin) at six o'clock.
2. I (to get) up, (to switch) on the TV and (to brush) my teeth.
3. It (to take) me about twenty minutes.
4. I (to have) breakfast at seven o'clock.
5. I (to leave) home at half past seven.
6. I (to take) a bus to the institute.
7. It usually (to take) me about fifteen minutes to get there.
8. Classes (to begin) at eight.
9. We usually (to have) four classes a day.
10. I (to have) lunch at about 2 o'clock.

**Используйте слова в скобках для образования предложений в Future Simple.**

**Обратите внимание, в какой форме должно стоять предложение (утвердительной, вопросительной или отрицательной):**

- 1) They \_\_\_\_\_ football at the institute. (to play)
- 2) She \_\_\_\_\_ emails. (not / to write)
- 3) \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ English? (to speak)
- 4) My mother \_\_\_\_\_ fish. (not / to like)
- 5) \_\_\_\_\_ Ann \_\_\_\_\_ any friends? (to have)
- 6) His brother \_\_\_\_\_ in an office. (to work)
- 7) She \_\_\_\_\_ very fast. (cannot / to read)
- 8) \_\_\_\_\_ they \_\_\_\_\_ the flowers every 3 days? (to water)
- 9) His wife \_\_\_\_\_ a motorbike. (not / to ride)
- 10) \_\_\_\_\_ Elizabeth \_\_\_\_\_ coffee? (to drink)

**Переведите на английский язык:**

1. Она будет занята. (to be busy)
2. Я не буду занят.
3. Вы будете заняты?
4. Они будут дома? (to be at home)
5. Его не будет дома.
6. Я не буду знать.
7. Они будут знать?
8. Она не будет знать.

9. Кто будет знать?
10. Никто не будет знать.
11. Он будет читать английские книги? (to read English books)
12. Они никогда не будут читать. (never / to read)
13. У неё будет квартира? (to have a flat)
14. У него ничего не будет.

**Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в Present Simple или Future Simple:**

1. Он сделает упражнение по английскому языку. 3. Он не пойдет в библиотеку сегодня вечером. 5. Мы будем дома завтра. 7. Ее не будет завтра дома. 9. Завтра погода будет хорошая. 15. Я приду домой в шесть часов. 17. Она позвонит нам вечером. 19. Я увижу Тома завтра. 21. Я поеду в Париж на будущей неделе. 10. Если завтра погода будет хорошая, мы поедем за город.

#### **Раздел 4. Досуг.**

#### **Практическая работа №14**

##### **Хобби.**

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме. Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Text: Hobbies. Present Simple и Present Continuous.

**I.** Read the text, try to focus on its essential facts, and choose the most suitable heading below for each paragraph:

1) Collecting 2) Sports and games 3) Hobbies and Hobbyists 4) Handicrafts 5) Arts

##### **Hobbies.**

A thing we do in our free time for recreation and pleasure is called a hobby. Hobbies are practiced for interest and enjoyment, rather than for money. The person who does something for fun, not remuneration, is called an amateur (or hobbyist). Engaging in a hobby can lead to acquiring substantial skill, knowledge, and experience. The aim of a hobby is pleasure and personal fulfillment.

Hobby can be any type of activity, which people do during their leisure time. Most people choose a hobby for relaxation, pleasure, or for development of new interests. People of almost any age can enjoy hobbies. A hobby offers a way to relax after periods of hard work. Almost any kind of leisure activity can become a hobby. Most hobbies are divided into four general categories, which may overlap. They are the arts, collecting, handicrafts, games and sports.

There are such art forms, as dancing, drama, painting, graphic arts and music. Each art form has many possibilities for a hobby. For example, music may include singing, playing an instrument, collecting records and tapes, learning ballet, or attending concerts or operas. Painting offers the hobbyist a wide choice of materials, such as oil paints or water colours.

Collecting is probably the most widespread kind of hobby, because almost any thing can be collected. Stamps and coins are the most popular items. Hobbyists also collect such things as autographs, books, dolls, buttons.

Handicrafts attract a hobbyist who can work skillfully with their hands. Many of them are engaged in needlework activities, crocheting, knitting and sewing. Some use kits to make model aeroplanes, boats and trains. Other handicrafts include ceramics, metalworking, jewellery making.

Games and sports are popular with many hobbyists who enjoy competition, physical activity and exercise. Thousands of hobbyists take part in sports, such as bowling, fishing, mountain climbing, skiing and tennis. Popular indoor games include card games, chess. Nowadays, electronics-related hobbies are becoming increasingly popular. Many people, especially children, play computer games.

**II. Exercise 1.** Find in the texts the English equivalents for these words and word combinations

Любой вид деятельности, свободное время, удовольствие, почти любого возраста, общие категории, могут частично совпадать, изделия ручного труда, живопись, графическое искусство, много возможностей, магнитофонные записи, изучение балета, масляные краски, самый распространенный, марки и монеты, акварельные краски, автографы, пуговицы, мастерски, вовлекаются в, вязание крючком, шитье, наборы, керамика, изготовление ювелирных изделий, соревнование, физические упражнения, боулинг, рыбалка, скалолазание, становятся чрезвычайно популярными, частные коллекции книг, основа (ядро) некоторых библиотек мирового значения, тематические коллекции, особенно ценят, издания с автографом автора, по определенной теме, научная беллетристика, тысячи томов, насколько возможно, различные языки, необычной формы, уникальные иллюстрации, на ярмарках-распродажах.

**Exercise 2.** Fill in the gaps with the missing words in the following sentences, the first letter of each word has been given to help you:

1. Most people choose a hobby for p .... 2. People of a... any age can enjoy hobbies. 3. Almost any kind of l ... activity can become a hobby .... 4. Hobbies of different categories may o ... each other. 5. Hobbyists have many p ... in each form. 6. The most w ... kind of hobby is collecting. 7. Some hobbyists can work s ... with their hands. 8. Some people are engaged in n ... activities. 9. Hobbyists may use k ... to make model aeroplanes. 10. J ... making is a kind of handicrafts.

### **III. English grammar. Present Simple.**

We use the Present Simple to talk about repeated actions or events, permanent states or things which are always true. We use the present simple to talk about things which are repeated

**every day, every week, every year.**

**Examples:** I usually get up at seven o'clock. During the week I have swimming practice on Mondays, I do taekwondo on Tuesdays and tennis on Thursdays. We always go on holiday in the summer.

We often use adverbs of frequency **sometimes, often, usually** or other time expressions like

**on Mondays, twice a week or in the summer.**

Permanent states are situations or feelings which are temporary.

**Examples:** I like him a lot. Sophie works as a travel writer. They live in London.

We also use the present simple for general facts, for example when talking about science or geography.

**Examples:** Thailand is really hot at this time of year. Snakes live on the ground, in trees and in water.

The main thing is that the third person singular forms end in -s, -es. That is for he, she, it.

**Examples:** He watches black and white films at his cinema club on Wednesdays. He thinks chess is a sport.

The other forms don't end in -s, -es.

**Examples:** I watch TV a lot. We think Coldplay are boring.

What about questions and negatives?

For most verbs we use the present simple of the verb do / does + subject + infinitive without to to form questions.

**Examples:** **Do** you **see** him on Wednesdays then? **Does** Jack **like** sports?

For negatives we use **the subject + do / does + not + infinitive without to**.

**Examples:** Daisy and Jack don't go out together much at the weekend. I don't think Coldplay are boring.

To go back to the idea of permanent and temporary things, what about this sentence: Is your mum in Thailand this week? Isn't that temporary?

That is a very good point. Normally we use the present simple for permanent states, and the present continuous for temporary states, but some verbs are thought of as State Verbs and they are not usually used in the continuous form.

And the verb **to be** is one of those verbs? So even though staying in Thailand is temporary, we use the present simple with the verb **to be**.

**Example:** How is Daisy? Is she with you?

But that isn't the question form you just told me about. Where is the verb **do**? We use **do** in questions'.

The verb **to be** is different and so are modal verbs like **can**. We shall look at the verb to be separately because it is different and very common.

What are the other state verbs?

We shall look at those when we look at the Present Continuous. Any more questions?

**Example:** The train leaves at five in the morning. Isn't that talking about an event in the future?

But it is also a repeated event. This is sometimes called the "timetable future".

**Example:** I have a maths in a minute, so I have to go.

**IV. Complete the questions. Use the present simple or the present continuous:**

1. ...(your mum/work) today?
2. How often ... (you/play) football?
3. ...(your classmates/write) now?
4. When ... (you/usually do) your homework?
5. ...(your teacher/talk) at the moment?
6. ...(you/always speak) English in class?

**IV. Grammar forms:**

### **Present Simple.**

We use the Present Simple to talk about repeated actions or events, permanent states or things which are always true. We use the present simple to talk about things which are repeated

**every day, every week, every year.**

**Examples:** I usually get up at seven o'clock. During the week I have swimming practice on Mondays, I do taekwondo on Tuesdays and tennis on Thursdays. We always go on holiday in the summer. We often use adverbs of frequency **sometimes, often, usually** or other time expressions like

**on Mondays, twice a week or in the summer.**

Permanent states are situations or feelings which are temporary.

**Examples:** I like him a lot. Sophie works as a travel writer. They live in London.

We also use the present simple for general facts, for example when talking about science or geography.

**Examples:** Thailand is really hot at this time of year. Snakes live on the ground, in trees and in water.

The main thing is that the third person singular forms end in -s, -es. That is for he, she, it.

**Examples:** He watches black and white films at his cinema club on Wednesdays. He thinks chess is a sport.

The other forms don't end in -s, -es.

**Examples:** I watch TV a lot. We think Coldplay are boring.

What about questions and negatives?

For most verbs we use the present simple of the verb do / does + subject + infinitive without to to form questions.

**Examples:** **Do** you **see** him on Wednesdays then? **Does** Jack **like** sports?

For negatives we use **the subject + do / does + not + infinitive without to**.

**Examples:** Daisy and Jack don't go out together much at the weekend. I don't think Coldplay are boring.

To go back to the idea of permanent and temporary things, what about this sentence: Is your mum in Thailand this week? Isn't that temporary?

That is a very good point. Normally we use the present simple for permanent states, and the present continuous for temporary states, but some verbs are thought of as State Verbs and they are not usually used in the continuous form.

And the verb **to be** is one of those verbs? So even though staying in Thailand is temporary, we use the present simple with the verb **to be**.

**Example:** How is Daisy? Is she with you?

But that isn't the question form you just told me about. Where is the verb **do**? We use **do** in questions'.

The verb **to be** is different and so are modal verbs like **can**. We shall look at the verb to be separately because it is different and very common.

What are the other state verbs?

We shall look at those when we look at the Present Continuous. Any more questions?

**Example:** The train leaves at five in the morning. Isn't that talking about an event in the future?

But it is also a repeated event. This is sometimes called the "timetable future".

**Example:** I have a maths in a minute, so I have to go.

Exercises:

Write sentences. Use the present simple or the present continuous.

1. It/not rain/every day.
2. She/speak English/at the moment.

3. She/study English/ twice a week.
4. I/not watch TV/ at the moment.
5. He/hardly ever/ listen to the radio.
6. Goodbye! We / go now.

Complete the questions. Use the present simple or the present continuous.

1. ...(your mum/work) today?
2. How often ... (you/play) football?
3. ...(your classmates/write) now?
4. When ...(you/usually do) your homework?
5. ...(your teacher/talk) at the moment?
6. ...(you/always speak) English in class?

### Choose the correct words.

One of my favourite singers is Mika. I listen (often / often listen) to his songs when I ('re / 'm) feeling stressed. Mika (was / were) born in Lebanon in 1983, but now he (live / lives) in London. When Mika was young, (was / there was) a war in Lebanon and his family moved to England. Mika (wasn't / weren't) happy at school because he was very shy. Later, he (was/there was) a student at the Royal College of Music. Before he was a pop star, Mika was an opera singer! Not he (makes/'s making) a new CD.

### Present Continuous.

#### FORM

Present Continuous = [am/is/are + present participle]

Examples: You **are watching** TV.

**Are you watching** TV?

You **are not watching** TV.

Complete List of Present Continuous Forms

#### USE 1 Now



Use the Present Continuous with Normal Verbs to express the idea that something is happening now, at this very moment. It can also be used to show that something is not happening now.

Examples: You **are learning** English now.

You **are not swimming** now.

**Are you sleeping?**

**I am sitting.**

**I am not standing.**

**Is he sitting or standing?**

They **are reading** their books.

They **are not watching** television.

What **are you doing?**

Why **aren't you doing** your homework?

#### USE 2 Longer Actions in Progress Now



In English, "now" can mean: **this second, today, this month, this year, this century, and so on**. Sometimes, we use the Present Continuous to say that we are in the process of doing a longer action which is in progress; however, we might not be doing it at this exact second.

Examples: (All of these sentences can be said while eating dinner in a restaurant.)

- I **am studying** to become a doctor.
- I **am not studying** to become a dentist.
- I **am reading** the book *Tom Sawyer*.
- I **am not reading** any books right now.
- **Are you working** on any special projects at work?
- **Aren't you teaching** at the university now?

### USE 3 Near Future

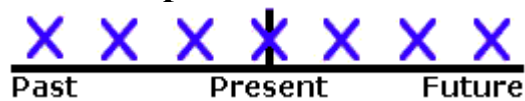


Sometimes, speakers use the Present Continuous to indicate that something will or will not happen in the near future.

Examples:

- I **am meeting** some friends after work.
- I **am not going** to the party tonight.
- **Is he visiting** his parents next weekend?
- **Isn't he coming** with us tonight?

### USE 4 Repetition and Irritation with "Always"



The Present Continuous with words such as "always" or "constantly" expresses the idea that something irritating or shocking often happens. Notice that the meaning is like Simple Present, but with negative emotion. Remember to put the words "always" or "constantly" between "be" and "verb+ing."

Examples:

- She **is always coming** to class late.
- He **is constantly talking**. I wish he would shut up.
- I don't like them because they **are always complaining**.

### REMEMBER Non-Continuous Verbs/ Mixed Verbs

It is important to remember that Non-Continuous Verbs cannot be used in any continuous tenses. Also, certain non-continuous meanings for Mixed Verbs cannot be used in continuous tenses. Instead of using Present Continuous with these verbs, you must use Simple Present.

Examples:

- She **is loving** this chocolate ice cream. *Not Correct*
- She **loves** this chocolate ice cream. *Correct*

### ADVERB PLACEMENT

The examples below show the placement for grammar adverbs such as: always, only, never, ever, still, just, etc.

Examples:

- You are **still** watching TV.
- Are you **still** watching TV?

## ACTIVE / PASSIVE

Examples:

- Right now, Tom **is writing** the letter. *Active*
- Right now, the letter **is being written** by Tom. *Passive*

### Exercises:

**Write the words to fill the gaps. Put the verb in the present continuous tense:**

1. I'm really busy – I \_\_\_\_\_ (study) for the exam.
2. Right now we \_\_\_\_\_ (ride) camels!
3. They said they \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a great time.
4. Daisy \_\_\_\_\_ (download) an album.
5. What \_\_\_\_\_ (you do) at the moment?
6. They \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) for me in the café.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ (Oliver work) hard?
8. The weather's terrible, so we \_\_\_\_\_ (not go) walking much.

### Exercises: Use the right tense: Present Simple or Present Continuous:

1. Today is the second day of my trek around Mount Annapurna. I am exhausted and my legs \_\_\_\_\_ (shake); I just hope I am able to complete the trek.
2. My feet \_\_\_\_\_ (hurt) me and my toes \_\_\_\_\_ (bleed), but I \_\_\_\_\_ (want) to continue.
3. Nepal is a fascinating country, but I have so much to learn.
4. Everything is so different, and I \_\_\_\_\_ (try) to adapt to the new way of life here.
5. I \_\_\_\_\_ (learn) a little bit of the language to make communication easier; unfortunately, I \_\_\_\_\_ (not learn) foreign languages quickly.
6. Although I \_\_\_\_\_ (not understand) much yet, I believe that I \_\_\_\_\_ (improve).
7. Now, I \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) with David, a student from York University.
8. He is a nice guy, but impatient. He always \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) ahead of me and \_\_\_\_\_ (complain) that I am too slow. I \_\_\_\_\_ (do) my best to keep up with him, but he is younger and stronger than me.
9. Right now, David \_\_\_\_\_ (sit) with the owner of the inn. They \_\_\_\_\_ (discuss) the differences between life in England and life in Nepal.
10. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not know) the real name of the owner, but everybody calls him Tam.
11. Tam \_\_\_\_\_ (speak) English very well and he \_\_\_\_\_ (try) to teach David some words in Nepali.
12. Every time Tam \_\_\_\_\_ (say) a new word, David \_\_\_\_\_ (try) to repeat it.
13. Unfortunately, David also seems to have difficulty learning foreign languages....

## The Past Simple Tense

### Образование:

#### Утвердительная форма Past Simple:

- правильных глаголов образуется путём прибавления окончания **-ed**.

- неправильные глаголы имеют особый способ образования формы прошедшего времени.

I worked/wrote;

He worked/wrote;

She worked/wrote;

It worked/wrote;

We worked/wrote;

You worked/wrote;

They worked/wrote;

*Примеры:*

He opened the windows in his room = Он открыл окна в своей комнате.

I wrote a letter yesterday = Я написал письмо вчера.

### **Отрицательная форма Past Simple:**

- правильных и неправильных глаголов образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола **did not** или сокращенно **didn't**. Основной глагол не изменяется (словарная форма):

I did not work/write (I didn't work/write).

He did not work/write (He didn't work/write).

She did not work/write (She didn't work/write).

It did not work/write (It didn't work/write).

We did not work/write (We didn't work/write).

You did not work/write (You didn't work/write).

They did not work/write (They didn't work/write).

*Примеры:*

She didn't know what to do = Она не знала что делать.

They didn't like the idea = Им не понравилась идея (мысль).

### **Вопросительная форма Past Simple:**

- правильных и неправильных глаголов образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола **did**, который ставится перед подлежащим. Основной глагол не изменяется (словарная форма):

Did I write?

Did he write?

Did she write?

Did it write?

Did we write?

Did you write?

Did they write?

*Примеры:*

Did you help him? = Ты помог ему?

Did I say something funny? = Я сказал что-то смешное?

### **Употребление:**

**Past Simple** обозначает действие, произошедшее в прошлом и время совершения которого истекло:

- например, когда на прошлое прямо указано такими словами как: last year = в прошлом году, five days ago = пять дней тому назад, yesterday = вчера, an hour ago = час назад, in 1985 = в 1985 году и т.д.

I returned home yesterday = Я возвратился домой вчера.

I spoke to him three days ago = Я разговаривал с ним 3 дня тому назад.

They didn't like the news = Им не понравилась новость.

Did Dan work at a factory? = Дэн работал на фабрике?

- когда время совершения становится ясным благодаря упоминанию места действия и других сопутствующих обстоятельств. Или из контекста (разговора, содержания текста) становится ясным, что речь идет о прошлом.

We met when I was in France = Мы познакомились, когда я был во Франции.

I didn't understand what you said = Я не понял, что вы сказали.

He changed his point of view = Он изменил свою точку зрения.

**Примечание:** в специальных вопросах, начинающихся с **when** (= когда) и **where** (= где), практически всегда употребляется **Past Simple**, так как такие вопросы относят действие к конкретной ситуации в прошлом:

When did you see him? = Когда ты его видел?

Where did you see him? = Где ты его видел?

- для выражения обычных, регулярно повторяющихся действий в прошлом:

He always came to school in time = Он всегда приходил в школу вовремя.

She never talked to us = Она никогда не разговаривала с нами.

Last winter I spent a lot of time in the library = Прошлой зимой я проводил много времени в библиотеке.

- для выражения действий, происходивших последовательно друг за другом:

He opened the door and went out of the room = Он открыл дверь и вышел из комнаты.

He took a book, opened it and began reading it = Он взял книгу, открыл ее начал читать.

Вместо **Past Simple** для выражения повторяющихся, регулярных действий или длительных состояний в прошлом, но прекратившихся в настоящем, часто употребляется **used to** (= иметь обыкновение) в сочетании с инфинитивом. На русский переводится прошедшим временем несовершенного вида, часто с наречием *обычно, бывало*, например:

I used to write home twice a week = Я, бывало, писал домой дважды в неделю (но сейчас не пишу).

She used to get up early = Она обычно вставала рано (но сейчас не встает рано).

Did he use to take French lessons? = Он раньше брал уроки французского языка? (а сейчас не берет их).

He didn't use to take English lessons = Он раньше не брал уроки английского языка (а сейчас берет).

## Практическая работа №15

Досуг.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Present Simple и Present Continuous.

### I. Read and translate the text:

#### Leisure.

Leisure is time spent in non-compulsory activities. Because leisure time is free from compulsory activities such as work, study, household duties, eating and sleeping, it is often referred to as 'free time'. When we have time for leisure, we usually need

something that can amuse and interest us. There are several ways to do this. People use radio or television. They switch on the radio set or TV set and choose the programme they like best. Some people like music. They listen to various concerts of modern and old music, new and old songs, and see dances. Those who are fond of sports listen to or watch football and hockey matches. These are the most popular kinds of sports. There are a lot of fans among people. They can also see championships in athletics and other kinds of sports. Radio and television extend our knowledge about the world. Television helps us to “visit” different lands, see new plants, animals, unusual birds, fish and insects, mountains and valleys, lakes, rivers and seas. We are shown different countries, cities and towns and people who live there. This is what we can do at home.

If we want to go out, there are a lot of cinemas, theatres, museums and clubs where we can spend our free time. It is often difficult to decide where to go in the evening. Newspapers tell us what is on at cinemas and theatres. If you are a theatre-goer, you will choose a play you want to see. If you are a film fan, you will go to a cinema. Those who are interested in music may go to a concert. Some people like to go to discos, some people prefer to go to see their friends or to go to a restaurant. Old traditions are coming to life. In some places they build “Huts, on hen's legs”, taverns in the old Russian style, where people can -meet their friends, have pleasant talks, eat Russian food and listen to Russian music. So you can see how interesting are the ways in which leisure time can be spent.

## **II. Grammar forms:**

### **Present Simple.**

We use the Present Simple to talk about repeated actions or events, permanent states or things which are always true. We use the present simple to talk about things which are repeated

**every day, every week, every year.**

**Examples:** I usually get up at seven o'clock. During the week I have swimming practice on Mondays, I do taekwondo on Tuesdays and tennis on Thursdays. We always go on holiday in the summer.

We often use adverbs of frequency **sometimes, often, usually** or other time expressions like

**on Mondays, twice a week or in the summer.**

Permanent states are situations or feelings which are temporary.

**Examples:** I like him a lot. Sophie works as a travel writer. They live in London.

We also use the present simple for general facts, for example when talking about science or geography.

**Examples:** Thailand is really hot at this time of year. Snakes live on the ground, in trees and in water.

The main thing is that the third person singular forms end in -s, -es. That is for he, she, it.

**Examples:** He watches black and white films at his cinema club on Wednesdays. He thinks chess is a sport.

The other forms don't end in -s, -es.

**Examples:** I watch TV a lot. We think Coldplay are boring.

What about questions and negatives?

For most verbs we use the present simple of the verb do / does + subject + infinitive without to to form questions.

**Examples:** **Do** you **see** him on Wednesdays then? **Does** Jack **like** sports?

For negatives we use **the subject + do / does + not + infinitive without to**.

**Examples:** Daisy and Jack don't go out together much at the weekend. I don't think Coldplay are boring.

To go back to the idea of permanent and temporary things, what about this sentence: Is your mum in Thailand this week? Isn't that temporary?

That is a very good point. Normally we use the present simple for permanent states, and the present continuous for temporary states, but some verbs are thought of as State Verbs and they are not usually used in the continuous form.

And the verb **to be** is one of those verbs? So even though staying in Thailand is temporary, we use the present simple with the verb **to be**.

**Example:** How is Daisy? Is she with you?

But that isn't the question form you just told me about. Where is the verb **do**? We use **do** in questions'.

The verb **to be** is different and so are modal verbs like **can**. We shall look at the verb to be separately because it is different and very common.

What are the other state verbs?

We shall look at those when we look at the Present Continuous. Any more questions?

**Example:** The train leaves at five in the morning. Isn't that talking about an event in the future?

But it is also a repeated event. This is sometimes called the "timetable future".

**Example:** I have a maths in a minute, so I have to go.

Exercises:

Write sentences. Use the present simple or the present continuous.

1. It/not rain/every day.
2. She/speak English/at the moment.
3. She/study English/ twice a week.
4. I/not watch TV/ at the moment.
5. He/hardly ever/ listen to the radio.
6. Goodbye! We / go now.

Complete the questions. Use the present simple or the present continuous.

1. ...(your mum/work) today?
2. How often ... (you/play) football?
3. ...(your classmates/write) now?
4. When ...(you/usually do) your homework?
5. ...(your teacher/talk) at the moment?
6. ...(you/always speak) English in class?

**Choose the correct words.**

One of my favourite singers is Mika. I listen (often / often listen) to his songs when I ('re / 'm) feeling stressed. Mika (was / were) born in Lebanon in 1983, but now he (live / lives) in London. When Mika was young, (was / there was) a war in Lebanon and his family moved to England. Mika (wasn't / weren't) happy at school because he was very shy. Later, he (was/there was) a student at the Royal College of Music. Before he was a pop star, Mika was an opera singer! Not he (makes/'s making) a new CD.

05.12.2013

## FORM

Present Continuous = [am/is/are + present participle]

Examples: You **are watching** TV.

**Are you watching** TV?

You **are not watching** TV.

## Complete List of Present Continuous Forms

### USE 1 Now



Use the Present Continuous with Normal Verbs to express the idea that something is happening now, at this very moment. It can also be used to show that something is not happening now.

Examples: You **are learning** English now.

You **are not swimming** now.

**Are you sleeping?**

I **am sitting**.

I **am not standing**.

Is he **sitting** or **standing**?

They **are reading** their books.

They **are not watching** television.

What **are you doing**?

Why **aren't you doing** your homework?

### USE 2 Longer Actions in Progress Now



In English, "now" can mean: **this second, today, this month, this year, this century, and so on**. Sometimes, we use the Present Continuous to say that we are in the process of doing a longer action which is in progress; however, we might not be doing it at this exact second.

Examples: (All of these sentences can be said while eating dinner in a restaurant.)

- I **am studying** to become a doctor.
- I **am not studying** to become a dentist.
- I **am reading** the book *Tom Sawyer*.
- I **am not reading** any books right now.
- **Are you working** on any special projects at work?
- **Aren't you teaching** at the university now?

### USE 3 Near Future



Sometimes, speakers use the Present Continuous to indicate that something will or will not happen in the near future.

Examples:

- I **am meeting** some friends after work.
- I **am not going** to the party tonight.
- Is he **visiting** his parents next weekend?

- Isn't he **coming** with us tonight?

#### USE 4 Repetition and Irritation with "Always"

X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Past		Present				Future

The Present Continuous with words such as "always" or "constantly" expresses the idea that something irritating or shocking often happens. Notice that the meaning is like Simple Present, but with negative emotion. Remember to put the words "always" or "constantly" between "be" and "verb+ing."

Examples:

- She **is always coming** to class late.
- He **is constantly talking**. I wish he would shut up.
- I don't like them because they **are always complaining**.

#### REMEMBER Non-Continuous Verbs/ Mixed Verbs

It is important to remember that Non-Continuous Verbs cannot be used in any continuous tenses. Also, certain non-continuous meanings for Mixed Verbs cannot be used in continuous tenses. Instead of using Present Continuous with these verbs, you must use Simple Present.

Examples:

- She **is loving** this chocolate ice cream. *Not Correct*
- She **loves** this chocolate ice cream. *Correct*

#### ADVERB PLACEMENT

The examples below show the placement for grammar adverbs such as: always, only, never, ever, still, just, etc.

Examples:

- You are **still** watching TV.
- Are you **still** watching TV?

#### ACTIVE / PASSIVE

Examples:

Right now, Tom **is writing** the letter. *Active*

Right now, the letter **is being written** by Tom. *Passive*

#### Exercises:

Write the words to fill the gaps. Put the verb in the present continuous tense:

1. I'm really busy – I \_\_\_\_\_ (study) for the exam.
2. Right now we \_\_\_\_\_ (ride) camels!
3. They said they \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a great time.
4. Daisy \_\_\_\_\_ (download) an album.
5. What \_\_\_\_\_ (you do) at the moment?
6. They \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) for me in the café.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ (Oliver work) hard?
8. The weather's terrible, so we \_\_\_\_\_ (not go) walking much.

## II. English grammar.

The **Simple Past Tense**, often just called the **Past Tense**, is easy to use in English.

The **Past Tense** is used to talk about something that started and finished at a definite time in the past.

### How to form the Past Tense in English

The main rule is that for every verb in English, there is only one form of it in the past tense.

(The exception is the Past tense of To Be, which has two forms: *was* and *were*)

For example: The past tense of the verb *want* is **wanted**.

*Wanted* is used as the past tense for all subjects/pronouns.

- I wanted
- You wanted
- He wanted
- She wanted
- It wanted
- We wanted
- They wanted

So you just have to learn one word to be able to use it in the past tense. In this case we just needed to learn the one word *wanted* which can be used for all subjects (or people).

### Past Tense Regular Verbs

To change a regular verb into its past tense form, we normally add –ED to the end of the verb.

- play – played
- cook – cooked
- rain – rained
- wait – waited

There are some exceptions with a slight change in spelling which you can see here:

Spelling of words ending in ED.

### Examples of sentences using regular verbs in the past tense

- Last night I **played** my guitar loudly and the neighbors **complained**.
- She **kissed** me on the cheek.
- It **rained** yesterday.
- Angela **watched** TV all night.
- John **wanted** to go to the museum.

Note: There are three different ways of pronouncing the –ed at the end of a verb in the past tense.

We recommend reading our guide about the pronunciation of –ED at the end of words.

### Negative sentences in the Past Tense

We use **didn't (did not)** to make a negative sentence in the past tense.

This is for regular AND irregular verbs in English.

(Exception is *To Be* and Modal Verbs such as *Can*)

Compare the following:

Present: They **don't** live in Canada.

Past: They **didn't** live in Canada.

The main verb (*live* in the example above) is in its base form (of the infinitive). The auxiliary *DIDN'T* shows that the sentence is negative AND in the past tense.

NOTICE: The only difference between a negative sentence in the present tense and a negative sentence in the past tense is the change in the auxiliary verb.

Both **don't** and **doesn't** in the present tense become **didn't** in the past tense.

Compare the negative sentences in the examples below:

Present: You **don't** need a mechanic.

Past: You **didn't** need a mechanic.

Present: You **don't** walk to work.

Past: You **didn't** walk to work.

Present: He **doesn't** speak Japanese.

Past: He **didn't** speak Japanese.

### **Examples of negative sentences in the Past Tense**

- I **didn't** want to go to the dentist.
- She **didn't** have time.
- You **didn't** close the door.
- He **didn't** come to my party.
- They **didn't** study so they **didn't** pass the test.
- We **didn't** sleep well last night.

### **Complete with the verb in simple past:**

1. Mary \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) T.V. yesterday afternoon.
2. Juan \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to the theater yesterday.
3. Liza \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) a beautiful dress on weekend.
4. Peter \_\_\_\_\_ (call) Marisa last Saturday.
5. John \_\_\_\_\_ (celebrate) his birthday last Sunday.
6. Carlos \_\_\_\_\_ (swim) in the river y his last vacations.
7. Professor \_\_\_\_\_ (apply) a math test yesterday.
8. Karen \_\_\_\_\_ (brake) up with her boyfriend last month.
9. Gina \_\_\_\_\_ (do) her homework yesterday.
10. Leonardo \_\_\_\_\_ (clean) his shoes the day before yesterday.

### **The Present and Past Simple Tenses Поставьте глаголы-сказуемые в 3 л. ед.ч.:**

1. They wish to speak to you. (He)
2. Buses pass my house every hour.
3. They help their father. (He)
4. We change planes at Heathrow.
5. You watch too much TV. (He)
6. They worry too much. (He)
7. I cash a cheque every month. (He)
8. I always carry an umbrella. (She)
9. They wash the floor every week. (She)
10. His sons go to the local school.
11. These hens lay brown eggs.
12. These figures astonish me.
13. Do you like boiled eggs? (He)
14. These seats cost 10 pounds.
15. They fish in the lake. (He)
16. Elephants never forget.
17. They usually catch the 8.10 bus.
18. I mix the ingredients together.
19. The rivers freeze in winter.
20. They fly from London to Edinburgh.

### **Практическая работа №16**

Мой выходной день.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по теме: Present Simple и Present Continuous.

#### **I. Read and translate the text:**

**My Day off.**

When we have time for leisure, we usually need something that can interest and amuse us. There are several ways to do this. In big cities it's often difficult to decide where to go in the evening.

If we want to go out there are a lot of theatres, cinemas and clubs in our country where we can spend our free time. (But in small towns and villages they have no actors of their own. So they invite a group of actors from a big town to show plays.)

People who are fond of music join a musical section where they are taught to play different instruments. Those who like to dance join a dancing section.

People who are interested in sports can join sport sections such as tennis, basket-boll, chess and others. And, of course, all the people use radio or television. They switch on the radio set or TV set and choose the programme they like best of all. People who are interested in sports listen to or watch football and basket-ball matches. Everyone likes to see skating and dancing on the ice.

Some people like music. They listen to concerts of modern and old music, new and old songs and see dances. Television helps us to "visit" different lands, see fish and insects, lakes, rivers and seas. We are shown different countries, cities and people who live there. On TV people could even see both sides of the Moon.

Radio and television extend our knowledge about the world. All that we can do at home. So I think, that ways in which leisure time can be spent are different and interesting!

**II. Выполнение упражнений по теме: Present Simple и Present Continuous.**

**Exercises: Use the right tense: Present Simple or Present Continuous:**

1. Today is the second day of my trek around Mount Annapurna. I am exhausted and my legs \_\_\_\_\_ (shake); I just hope I am able to complete the trek.
2. My feet \_\_\_\_\_ (hurt) me and my toes \_\_\_\_\_ (bleed), but I \_\_\_\_\_ (want) to continue.
3. Nepal is a fascinating country, but I have so much to learn.
4. Everything is so different, and I \_\_\_\_\_ (try) to adapt to the new way of life here.
5. I \_\_\_\_\_ (learn) a little bit of the language to make communication easier; unfortunately, I \_\_\_\_\_ (not learn) foreign languages quickly.
6. Although I \_\_\_\_\_ (not understand) much yet, I believe that I \_\_\_\_\_ (improve).
7. Now, I \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) with David, a student from York University.
8. He is a nice guy, but impatient. He always \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) ahead of me and \_\_\_\_\_ (complain) that I am too slow. I \_\_\_\_\_ (do) my best to keep up with him, but he is younger and stronger than me.
9. Right now, David \_\_\_\_\_ (sit) with the owner of the inn. They \_\_\_\_\_ (discuss) the differences between life in England and life in Nepal.
10. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not know) the real name of the owner, but everybody calls him Tam.
11. Tam \_\_\_\_\_ (speak) English very well and he \_\_\_\_\_ (try) to teach David some words in Nepali.
12. Every time Tam \_\_\_\_\_ (say) a new word, David \_\_\_\_\_ (try) to repeat it.
13. Unfortunately, David also seems to have difficulty learning foreign la....

**Complete with the present simple of the verbs:**

**Exercise: take, like, visit, teach, study, travel, do, get up, go, work, have**

1. Mr. Smith \_\_\_\_\_ in the Princess Hotel.
2. He \_\_\_\_\_ at six o'clock everyday-

3. He and his wife \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast at 7:30 a. m.
4. They \_\_\_\_\_ to work by car.
5. Mr. and Ms. Smith \_\_\_\_\_ eat chinese food.
6. After work, they like \_\_\_\_\_ their friends.
7. Ms. Smith \_\_\_\_\_ math at secondary school.
8. Mr. Smith \_\_\_\_\_ French as a second language.
9. On vacations they \_\_\_\_\_ to Niagara falls.
10. In the mornings, before work, they \_\_\_\_\_ exercise.

**Use the present simple or the present continuous:**

1. It/not rain/every day.
2. She/speak English/at the moment.
3. She/study English/ twice a week.
4. When ...(you/usually do) your homework?
5. ...(your teacher/talk) at the moment?
6. ...(you/always speak) English in class?

**V. Present Simple.**

We use the Present Simple to talk about repeated actions or events, permanent states or things which are always true. We use the present simple to talk about things which are repeated **every day, every week, every year.**

**Examples:**

I usually get up at seven o'clock. During the week I have swimming practice on Mondays, I do taekwondo on Tuesdays and tennis on Thursdays. We always go on holiday in the summer.

We often use adverbs of frequency **sometimes, often, usually** or other time expressions like

**on Mondays, twice a week or in the summer.**

Permanent states are situations or feelings which are temporary.

**Examples:** I like him a lot. Sophie works as a travel writer. They live in London.

We also use the present simple for general facts, for example when talking about science or geography.

**Examples:** Thailand is really hot at this time of year. Snakes live on the ground, in trees and in water.

The main thing is that the third person singular forms end in -s, -es. That is for he, she, it.

**Examples:** He watches black and white films at his cinema club on Wednesdays. He thinks chess is a sport.

The other forms don't end in -s, -es.

**Examples:** I watch TV a lot. We think Coldplay are boring.

What about questions and negatives?

For most verbs we use the present simple of the verb do / does + subject + infinitive without to to form questions.

**Examples:** **Do** you **see** him on Wednesdays then? **Does** Jack **like** sports?

For negatives we use **the subject + do / does + not + infinitive without to.**

**Examples:** Daisy and Jack **don't** go out together much at the weekend. I **don't** think Coldplay are boring.

To go back to the idea of permanent and temporary things, what about this sentence: Is your mum in Thailand this week? Isn't that temporary?

That is a very good point. Normally we use the present simple for permanent states, and the present continuous for temporary states, but some verbs are thought of as State Verbs and they are not usually used in the continuous form.

And the verb **to be** is one of those verbs? So even though staying in Thailand is temporary, we use the present simple with the verb **to be**.

**Example:** How is Daisy? Is she with you?

But that isn't the question form you just told me about. Where is the verb **do**? We use **do** in questions'.

The verb **to be** is different and so are modal verbs like **can**. We shall look at the verb to be separately because it is different and very common.

What are the other state verbs?

We shall look at those when we look at the Present Continuous. Any more questions?

**Example:** The train leaves at five in the morning. Isn't that talking about an event in the future?

But it is also a repeated event. This is sometimes called the "timetable future".

**Example:** I have a maths in a minute, so I have to go.

The **Simple Past Tense**, often just called the **Past Tense**, is easy to use in English.

**VI.** The **Past Tense** is used to talk about something that started and finished at a definite time in the past.

### **How to form the Past Tense in English**

The main rule is that for every verb in English, there is only one form of it in the past tense.

(The exception is the Past tense of To Be, which has two forms: *was* and *were*)

For example: The past tense of the verb *want* is *wanted*.

*Wanted* is used as the past tense for all subjects/pronouns.

- I wanted
- You wanted
- He wanted
- She wanted
- It wanted
- We wanted
- They wanted

So you just have to learn one word to be able to use it in the past tense. In this case we just needed to learn the one word *wanted* which can be used for all subjects (or people).

### **Past Tense Regular Verbs**

To change a regular verb into its past tense form, we normally add –ED to the end of the verb.

- play – played
- cook – cooked
- rain – rained
- wait – waited

There are some exceptions with a slight change in spelling which you can see here:

Spelling of words ending in ED.

### **Examples of sentences using regular verbs in the past tense**

- Last night I **played** my guitar loudly and the neighbors **complained**.

- She **kissed** me on the cheek.
- It **rained** yesterday.
- Angela **watched** TV all night.
- John **wanted** to go to the museum.

Note: There are three different ways of pronouncing the –ed at the end of a verb in the past tense.

We recommend reading our guide about the pronunciation of –ED at the end of words.

### Negative sentences in the Past Tense

We use **didn't (did not)** to make a negative sentence in the past tense.

This is for regular AND irregular verbs in English.

(Exception is *To Be* and Modal Verbs such as *Can*)

Compare the following:

Present: They **don't** live in Canada.

Past: They **didn't** live in Canada.

The main verb (*live* in the example above) is in its base form (of the infinitive). The auxiliary *DIDN'T* shows that the sentence is negative AND in the past tense.

NOTICE: The only difference between a negative sentence in the present tense and a negative sentence in the past tense is the change in the auxiliary verb.

Both **don't** and **doesn't** in the present tense become **didn't** in the past tense.

Compare the negative sentences in the examples below:

Present: You **don't** need a mechanic.

Past: You **didn't** need a mechanic.

Present: You **don't** walk to work.

Past: You **didn't** walk to work.

Present: He **doesn't** speak Japanese.

Past: He **didn't** speak Japanese.

### Examples of negative sentences in the Past Tense

- I **didn't** want to go to the dentist.
- She **didn't** have time.
- You **didn't** close the door.
- He **didn't** come to my party.
- They **didn't** study so they **didn't** pass the test.
- We **didn't** sleep well last night.

Раздел 5. Мой маршрут.

### Практическая работа №17

Описание местоположения колледжа.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Оборот «there is/ there are».

**I.** Чтобы спросить, как пройти куда-то, можно использовать следующие фразы:

How do I get to...? - Как мне добраться до...?

Can you tell me the way to? - Можешь мне подсказать дорогу до...?

Could you tell me how to get to? - Ты не мог бы мне сказать, как добраться до...?

Where is the nearest...? - Где находится ближайший(ая)...?

Examples: Excuse me, how do I get to County Street? - Простите, как мне добраться до Каунти стрит?

Can you tell me please the way to Nelson Square? - Можете мне подсказать, пожалуйста, дорогу до Нельсон сквер?

Could you tell me how to get to Dockweiler Beach? - Вы не могли бы мне подсказать, как добраться до Доквейлер бич?

Where is the nearest metro station, please? - Где находится ближайшая станция метро?

Как видишь, ко всем вопросам можно добавлять разного рода формы вежливости, наподобие excuse me и please.

### **Переведи предложения на английский язык**

Прошу прощения, как добраться до колледжа?

Вы не могли бы мне подсказать дорогу до колледжа?

Ты не можешь мне подсказать, как добраться до колледжа?

В ответ можно услышать большое количество вариаций на тему прохождения данного маршрута. Приведём самые характерные выражения, которые можно услышать из уст англоговорящего прохожего.

### **Если нужно идти прямо:**

go straight on - иди прямо

go along - иди вдоль

Examples: Go straight on till you get to Kensington hotel - Иди всё время прямо, пока не дойдёшь до отеля Кенсингтон

Go along Green street - Иди по Грин стрит

### **Если нужно повернуть:**

turn (to the) right - поверни направо

turn (to the) left - поверни налево

take a right turn = turn to the right

take a left turn = turn to the right

take the first (turning) on the right - на первом повороте поверни направо

take the second (turning) on the left - на второй улице поверни налево

Examples: Go straight on until you see the park and then turn to the right - Иди прямо пока не увидишь парк и потом поверни направо

When you get to the cinema turn left - Когда Вы дойдёте до кинотеатра, поверните налево

### **Переведи предложения на английский язык**

Идите прямо

Поверни налево, когда ты дойдёшь до банка

Поверни направо на втором повороте

cross the street - перейди улицу

### **Предлоги**

Чтобы ориентироваться в английском пространстве, нам нужно уметь правильно пользоваться предлогами. Знание предлогов нам очень поможет при объяснении, как пройти куда-то. Ниже представим шесть наиболее подходящих предлогов.

up - вверх

down - вниз

along - вдоль

over - по (какой-то поверхности)

towards - к (по направлению к чему-то)

through - через, сквозь что-то

Examples: Go down the street - Иди вниз по улице

Keep going along the alley - Продолжай идти вдоль аллеи

Go over the bridge - Перейди по мосту

Go towards the metro station - Иди к станции метро

Don't go through the wood - Не иди через лес

## II. English grammar.

Оборот «there is/ there are».

### There is / There are - Grammar Rules:

**There is** and **there are** means something exists.

We Use "**there is**" (there's) for a **noun** - singular.

**There are** four **girls** in a team

**There is** = **there's**

**There is** a **mouse** in the bag

**There are**

We use "there are" for a **noun** - plural.

**There are** four **girls** in a team

There is = there's

The contraction of there is is there's.

### Negative form of "there is" and "there are"

There is no short form for there are!

**There is** a car.

**There are** four balls.

Place *there is* and *there are* at the start of a sentence.

### Questions with *there is* and *there are*

Place **is** or **are** in front of there to form a question.

Examples:

There **is** a book on the table.

**Is** there a book on the table?

There **are** books on the table.

**Are** there books on the table?

### Exercise 1.

**Вставьте is или are:**

There \_\_\_\_\_ two cups of tea on the table.

There \_\_\_\_\_ some milk in the cup.

There \_\_\_\_\_ an orange in the salad.

There \_\_\_\_\_ six balls in the box.

There \_\_\_\_\_ some cheese on the plate.

There \_\_\_\_\_ a blue chair at the door.

There \_\_\_\_\_ five chicks and a hen on the farm.

There \_\_\_\_\_ a table and nine desks in the classroom.

There \_\_\_\_\_ a big window to the left of the door.

There \_\_\_\_\_ three rooms in our country house.

\_\_\_\_\_ there three cups on the coffee-table?

### 2. Write in There's / There're:

\_\_\_\_\_ some sandwiches in the fridge.

\_\_\_\_\_ a biscuit on the plate.  
\_\_\_\_\_ some jam on the table.  
\_\_\_\_\_ some cornflakes in the cupboard.  
\_\_\_\_\_ some sugar in the glass.  
\_\_\_\_\_ two cups of tea on the table.

**3. Write in Is there or Are there. Go to your kitchen. Give short answers:**

\_\_\_\_\_ any sausages in the fridge? \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_ any sugar in the cupboard? \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_ any rolls on the table? \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_ any eggs in the fridge? \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_ any jam in the fridge? \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_ any biscuits in the cupboard? \_\_\_\_\_.

**4. Составь и запиши предложения:**

1. pears / there / ten / in the / are / bag / .
2. aren't / pupils / there / classroom / in the / .
3. an egg / on the / there / plate / is / ?
4. on the / there / a / cat / chair / is / white / .
5. a turtle / on / there / isn't / farm / this / .
6. at the / two / bikes / door / are / there / ?

**5. Make up sentences:**

- 1) the bathroom, a mirror, in, is, there.
- 2) 3 chairs, are, there, the table, near.
- 3) behind, a lake, is, the house, there?
- 4) many, there, in, toys, the box, are?
- 5) isn't, in, a cat, there, the bedroom

**6. Make negative sentences using "there is / are":**

- a) a tree / around the school- .....
- b) a television / in my room- .....
- c) three posters / on the wall- .....
- d) a dog / behind me- .....
- e) ten students / in the class- .....
- e) any money / in the wallet- .....
- f) a mistake / in your sentence- .....

**7. Make question sentences using "there is / there are":**

- a) a snake / at the zoo - .....
- b) a model car / in the living room- .....
- c) two notebooks / on the table - .....
- d) a bed / in the home- .....
- e) five oranges / in the basket- .....
- f) a cat / on the sofa-

**Практическая работа №18**

Описание маршрута от дома до колледжа.



3. Идите всё время прямо по улице Ирвинг;
4. После перекрёстка поверните направо;
5. Перейдите дорогу и идите вдоль Зеленой улицы;
6. Перейди мост и поверни направо;
7. Езжайте к заправке, а потом поверните налево;
8. Можете подсказать, где ближайшая аптека?
9. Иди вниз по улице и, когда дойдёшь до вокзала, поверни налево

## II. English grammar.

Оборот «there is/ there are».

### There is / There are - Grammar Rules:

**There is** and **there are** means something exists.

We Use "**there is**" (there's) for a **noun** - singular.

**There are** four **girls** in a team

**There is** = **there's**

**There is** a **mouse** in the bag

**There are**

We use "there are" for a **noun** - plural.

**There are** four **girls** in a team

There is = there's

The contraction of there is is there's.

### Negative form of "there is" and "there are"

There is no short form for there are!

**There is** a car.

**There are** four balls.

Place *there is* and *there are* at the start of a sentence.

### Questions with *there is* and *there are*

Place **is** or **are** in front of there to form a question.

Examples:

There **is** a book on the table.

**Is** there a book on the table?

There **are** books on the table.

**Are** there books on the table?

## Практическая работа №19

Описание маршрута по городу (как найти библиотеку, адрес).

**Цель работы:** Повторение лексики по теме. Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по теме: Оборот «there is/ there are».

### I. Названия различных мест в городе

a street - улица

an avenue - проспект, авеню

a square - площадь

a crossroads - перекрёсток

a railway station - ж/д вокзал

a bus station - автовокзал

a metro station - станция метро  
a bus stop - автобусная остановка  
a drugstore - аптека  
a petrol station - заправка  
a parking - парковка

How do I get to...? - Как мне добраться до...?

Can you tell me the way to? - Можешь мне подсказать дорогу до...?

Could you tell me how to get to? - Ты не мог бы мне сказать, как добраться до...?

Where is the nearest...? - Где находится ближайший(ая)...?

Examples: Excuse me, how do I get to County Street? - Простите, как мне добраться до Каунти стрит?

Can you tell me please the way to Nelson Square? - Можете мне подсказать, пожалуйста, дорогу до Нельсон сквер?

### **Если нужно повернуть:**

turn (to the) right - поверни направо

turn (to the) left - поверни налево

take a right turn = turn to the right

take a left turn = turn to the left

### **Переведи предложения на английский язык**

Иди вверх по улице

Иди вдоль реки и затем перейди через мост

Перейди улицу и направляйся к гостинице

Идите через парк

### **1. Дай по-английски следующие инструкции**

иди прямо                                      перейди через мост

поверни налево                              перейди улицу

иди вдоль улицы                              на второй улице поверни направо

### **2. Переведи предложения на английский язык**

1. Как добраться до колледжа?

2. Простите, не подскажете, как я могу добраться до книжного магазина?

3. Идите всё время прямо по улице Ирвинг;

4. После перекрёстка поверните направо;

5. Перейдите дорогу и идите вдоль Зеленой улицы;

6. Перейди мост и поверни направо;

7. Езжайте к заправке, а потом поверните налево;

8. Можете подсказать, где ближайшая аптека?

9. Иди вниз по улице и, когда дойдёшь до вокзала, поверни налево

### **Exercise 1:**

**Вставьте is или are:**

There \_\_\_\_\_ two cups of tea on the table.

There \_\_\_\_\_ some milk in the cup.

There \_\_\_\_\_ an orange in the salad.

There \_\_\_\_\_ six balls in the box.  
 There \_\_\_\_\_ some cheese on the plate.  
 There \_\_\_\_\_ a blue chair at the door.  
 There \_\_\_\_\_ five chicks and a hen on the farm.  
 There \_\_\_\_\_ a table and nine desks in the classroom.  
 There \_\_\_\_\_ a big window to the left of the door.  
 There \_\_\_\_\_ three rooms in our country house.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ there three cups on the coffee-table?

**2. Write in There's / There're:**

\_\_\_\_\_ some sandwiches in the fridge.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ a biscuit on the plate.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ some jam on the table.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ some cornflakes in the cupboard.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ some sugar in the glass.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ two cups of tea on the table.

**3. Write in Is there or Are there. Go to your kitchen. Give short answers:**

\_\_\_\_\_ any sausages in the fridge? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ any sugar in the cupboard? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ any rolls on the table? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ any eggs in the fridge? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ any jam in the fridge? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ any biscuits in the cupboard? \_\_\_\_\_.

**4. Составь и запиши предложения:**

1. pears / there / ten / in the / are / bag / .
2. aren't / pupils / there / classroom / in the / .
3. an egg / on the / there / plate / is / ?
4. on the / there / a / cat / chair / is / white / .
5. a turtle / on / there / isn't / farm / this / .
6. at the / two / bikes / door / are / there / ?

**5. Make up sentences:**

- 1) the bathroom, a mirror, in, is, there.
- 2) 3 chairs, are, there, the table, near.
- 3) behind, a lake, is, the house, there?
- 4) many, there, in, toys, the box, are?
- 5) isn't, in, a cat, there, the bedroom

**6. Make negative sentences using "there is / are":**

- a) a tree / around the school- .....
- b) a television / in my room- .....
- c) three posters / on the wall- .....
- d) a dog / behind me- .....
- e) ten students / in the class-.....
- e) any money / in the wallet- .....
- f) a mistake / in your sentence- .....

**7. Make question sentences using "there is / there are":**

- a) a snake / at the zoo - .....
- b) a model car / in the living room- .....
- c) two notebooks / on the table - .....
- d) a bed / in the home- .....
- e) five oranges / in the basket- .....
- f) a cat / on the sofa-

### **Практическая работа №20**

Описание маршрута по городу (как найти библиотеку, адрес).

**Цель работы:** Контроль знаний студентов.

**Ход работы:** Контрольная работа.

**I.** Описание маршрута по городу (как найти библиотеку, адрес):

How do I get to...? - Как мне добраться до...?

Can you tell me the way to? - Можешь мне подсказать дорогу до...?

Could you tell me how to get to? - Ты не мог бы мне сказать, как добраться до...?

Where is the nearest...? - Где находится ближайший(ая)...?

Examples: Excuse me, how do I get to County Street? - Простите, как мне добраться до Каунти стрит?

Can you tell me please the way to Nelson Square? - Можете мне подсказать, пожалуйста, дорогу до Нельсон сквер?

Could you tell me how to get to Dockweiler Beach? - Вы не могли бы мне подсказать, как добраться до Доквейлер бич?

Where is the nearest metro station, please? - Где находится ближайшая станция метро?

Как видишь, ко всем вопросам можно добавлять разного рода формы вежливости, наподобие excuse me и please.

**Переведи предложения на английский язык**

Прошу прощения, как добраться до колледжа?

Вы не могли бы мне подсказать дорогу до колледжа?

Ты не можешь мне подсказать, как добраться до колледжа?

В ответ можно услышать большое количество вариаций на тему прохождения данного маршрута. Приведём самые характерные выражения, которые можно услышать из уст англоговорящего прохожего.

**Если нужно идти прямо:**

go straight on - иди прямо

go along - иди вдоль

Examples: Go straight on till you get to Kensington hotel - Иди всё время прямо, пока не дойдёшь до отеля Кенсингтон

Go along Green street - Иди по Грин стрит

**Если нужно повернуть:**

turn (to the) right - поверни направо

turn (to the) left - поверни налево

take a right turn = turn to the right

take a left turn = turn to the left

take the first (turning) on the right - на первом повороте поверни направо

take the second (turning) on the left - на второй улице поверни налево

Examples: Go straight on until you see the park and then turn to the right - Иди прямо пока не увидишь парк и потом поверни направо

When you get to the cinema turn left - Когда Вы дойдёте до кинотеатра, поверните налево

### **Переведи предложения на английский язык**

Идите прямо

Поверни налево, когда ты дойдёшь до банка

Поверни направо на втором повороте

cross the street - перейди улицу

### **Предлоги**

Чтобы ориентироваться в английском пространстве, нам нужно уметь правильно пользоваться предлогами. Знание предлогов нам очень поможет при объяснении, как пройти куда-то. Ниже представим шесть наиболее подходящих предлогов.

up - вверх

down - вниз

along - вдоль

over - по (какой-то поверхности)

towards - к (по направлению к чему-то)

through - через, сквозь что-то

Examples: Go down the street - Иди вниз по улице

Keep going along the alley - Продолжай идти вдоль аллеи

Go over the bridge - Перейди по мосту

Go towards the metro station - Иди к станции метро

Don't go through the wood - Не иди через лес

### **Переведи предложения на английский язык**

Иди вверх по улице

Иди вдоль реки и затем перейди через мост

Перейди улицу и направляйся к гостинице

Идите через парк

### **Названия различных мест в городе**

a street - улица

an avenue - проспект, авеню

a square - площадь

a crossroads - перекрёсток

a railway station - ж/д вокзал

a bus station - автовокзал

a metro station - станция метро

a bus stop - автобусная остановка

a drugstore - аптека

a petrol station - заправка

a parking - парковка

### **1. Дай по-английски следующие инструкции**

иди прямо

перейди через мост

поверни налево

перейди улицу

иди вдоль улицы

на второй улице поверни направо

### **II. Контрольная работа.**

### **Exercises:**

**Fill in there is or there are:**

1... two chairs in my room 2...a big table in the kitchen 3...a dining-room in my flat  
4...five pictures in the living –room 5...a carpet in the dining –room 6...two arm-  
chairs in the living –room 7... a toilet in our flat 8... three bookshelves in the  
bedroom. 9. ... a fluffy carpet on the floor. 10. ... three rooms, a kitchen, a bathroom  
and a hall in our flat.

**Fill in the necessary words :**

1. There is a... on the wall 2. There are ten books on the ... 3. There is a cup of coffee on  
the... 4. There is a... in the... 5. There is a costume in the ... 6. There are five children on  
the... 7. There are four ... at the table. 8. Going ... the hall, you will enter a living room.  
9. .... there is a sofa, two armchairs and a coffee table ... them. 10. .... a big TV set  
..... the sofa.

**Образование общих вопросов:**

:... there is a book on the table ? ...there are four chairs at the table ? No, there isn't. No,  
there aren't.

There is a fluffy carpet on the floor. There are some big posters on them.

**Make up sentences:**

- 1) the bathroom, a mirror, in, is, there.
- 2) 3 chairs, are, there, the table, near.
- 3) behind, a lake, is, the house, there?
- 4) many, there, in, toys, the box, are?
- 5) isn't, in, a cat, there, the bedroom

**Use the present simple or the present continuous:**

1. It/not rain/every day.
2. She/speak English/at the moment.
3. She/study English/ twice a week.
4. When ...(you/usually do) your homework?
5. ...(your teacher/talk) at the moment?
6. ...(you/always speak) English in class?

**Раздел 6. Покупки.****Практическая работа №21**

Магазины. Модальные глаголы.

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие  
умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и  
грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Модальные глаголы.

**Магазины.****I. Vocabulary:**

to determine — определить

to run risks — подвергаться риску

inferior quality — низкое качество

goods, wares, articles, commodities — товары

shopper, customer, purchaser, client — покупатель

to be in funds — при деньгах

extremely — крайне

satisfaction — удовлетворение  
careful — осторожный  
to decoy — заманить, завлечь  
to attract smb.'s attention — привлечь чье-либо внимание  
fashionable — модный  
to compare — сравнить  
discount — скидка  
shopping mall — торговый центр  
department store — универсам  
to pay (past paid, p.p. paid) cash — платить наличными  
moderate — умеренный  
significant — значительный

## **II. Read and translate the text:**

Marks & Spencer is Britain's favourite store. Today there are 564 branches of Marks & Spencer all over the world. The store bases its business on 3 principals: good value, good quality and good service. most important key to its success is its happy well-trained staff. Conditions of work are excellent. Shopping in Britain is also famous for its Fresh food. Fresh food is a chain of food stores and very successful supermarkets.

Some shops have many departments. We can buy nearly everything we need there. They are called department stores.

There are many shops where even licensed articles (such as clock, cameras, videos, electrical appliances, etc.) are sold at a discount and their value results much cheaper than at the departments stores. There are similar clothes shops.

Shopping malls are typical for many countries where a lot of specialized stores and a big department store are joined in one building. There is also a restaurant and some food shops. There can be a movie hall as well so the clients can spend the whole day at the shopping mall. Clients usually pay cash or by credit cards. Customers are better to keep the receipt to be able to exchange the thing they bought in case of necessity or return it and get a refund.

Many stores organize special seasonal sales and experienced buyers are looking forward to visiting them. People learn about discount periods from the newspapers and thus can save a lot of money.

### **Questions:**

1. How is it possible to save some money if you are going to buy expensive things?
2. What is a shopping mall?
3. Why is it necessary to keep the receipt?

## **III. Retell the text.**

**IV. Exercise 1.** Translate into Russian: Britain's favourite store, branches of Marks & Spencer, all over the world, good value, good quality and good service, is also famous for, a chain of food stores, successful supermarkets, many departments, department stores, licensed articles, are sold at a discount, much cheaper than, clothes shops, Shopping malls, are joined in one building, food shops, pay cash, by credit cards, to keep the receipt, experienced buyers, get a refund, discount periods, from the newspapers, save a lot of money.

### **Modal verbs.**

Модальные глаголы - особая группа английских глаголов, имеющая ряд особенностей

1. не называют действия, а лишь выражают отношение говорящего
2. не имеют ряда грамматических категорий
3. употребляются без частицы 'to' (исключения have to, to be to, ought to)

### 1) can

Ability to do sth. in the present (substitute form: **to be able to**)

способность физического или умственного действия (синоним **to be able to**)

I can speak English. Я могу (умею) говорить на

Permission to do sth. in the present (substitute form: to be allowed to)

разрешение (синоним : to be allowed to)

Can I go to the cinema?

Могу я пойти в кино?

Request (просьба) - Can you wait a moment, please? - Ты не мог бы подождать минутку.

offer (предложение) - I can lend you my car till tomorrow. Я могу одолжить тебе свою машину.

Suggestion (предложение) до завтра. Can we visit Grandma at the weekend? - Давайте навестим бабушку.

Possibility (возможность) - It can get very hot in Arizona. В Аризоне может быть очень

### 2) could

Ability to do sth. in the past (substitute form: **to be able to**) способность физического или умственного действия в прошлом ( синоним to be able to). I could speak English. - Я умел говорить на английском.

Permission to do sth. in the past (substitute form: to be allowed to) - разрешение в прошлом (синоним : to be allowed to). I could go to the cinema. - Я мог пойти в кино. (Мне

Polite request (вежливая форма просьбы) Could you wait a moment, please? - Не могли бы Вы подождать.

Polite suggestion (вежливая форма предложения) - Could we visit Grandma at the weekend?

Не могли бы мы поехать к бабушке на выходных?

### Note:

Для выражения единичного действия в прошлом вместо could употребляется managed to, was/were able:

I managed to climb the mountain without nobody's help. (Мне удалось покорить гору без чьей-либо помощи.)

### 3) may

Possibility (возможность) - It may rain today. - Может пойти дождь

Permission to do sth. in the present (substitute form: **to be allowed to**) - разрешение (синоним : to be allowed to)

Polite suggestion (вежливая форма предложения) - May I help you?

### 4) might

Possibility (less possible than may) - маловероятная возможность. It might rain today. Сегодня вряд ли пойдёт дождь.

### 5) must

Force, necessity (необходимость, долженствование) - I must go to the supermarket today. Supposition (предположение) - You must be tired. Ты, должно быть, устал.

Advice, recommendation (совет, рекомендация) - You must see the new film with Brad Pitt.

Ты должен посмотреть новый фильм в Брэдом Питтом.

**6) *must not/may not***

Prohibition (запрет) - You mustn't work on dad's computer. Тебе запрещено работать за компьютером отца. You may not work on dad's computer.

**Note:**

**have to** употребляется вместо **must** в прошедшем времени

**7) *need not/ don't have to***

not necessary (отсутствие необходимости) - I needn't go to the supermarket, we're going to the restaurant tonight. Не нужно идти в супермаркет, мы идём сегодня в ресторан.

**8) *ought to***

Advice (совет) - You ought to drive carefully in bad weather. Ты должен внимательно вести автомобиль в плохую погоду.

Obligation (долженствование) - You ought to switch off the light when you leave the room.

Нужно выключать свет, когда выходишь из комнаты.

**9) *shall***

suggestion (предложение) - Shall I carry your bag? - Давай я понесу твою сумку.

**10) *should***

Advice (совет) - You should drive carefully in bad weather. Ты должен внимательно вести автомобиль в плохую погоду.

Obligation (долженствование) - You should switch off the light when you leave the room.

Нужно выключать свет, когда выходишь из комнаты.

**11) *will***

wish, request, demand, order (less polite than would) - просьба, желание( менее вежливая форма).

Prediction, assumption (предположение) - I think it will rain on Friday. Думаю в пятницу пойдёт дождь.

Promise (обещание) - I will stop smoking. Я брошу курить.

spontaneous decision (спонтанное решение) - Can somebody drive me to the station? - I will. Может ли кто-то подвести меня к вокзалу?- Я могу.

habits (привычки) - She's strange, she'll sit for hours without talking.

**12) *would***

wish, request (more polite than will) вежливая просьба - Would you shut the door, please? Не могли бы Вы закрыть дверь?

habits in the past (привычки в прошлом) - Sometimes he would bring me some flowers. Иногда он приносил мне цветы.

**13) *need/ have to***

necessity (необходимость) - I need to/have to study tonight. Тебе не нужно сегодня заниматься.

**Exercises: Complete the following sentences using the most appropriate forms of the verbs:**

1. Jack has got a headache. He ... sleep well recently.

a) can't

- b) couldn't have  
c) hasn't been able to
2. I ... sleep for hours when I was a little girl.
- a) could  
b) am able to  
c) can
3. Tom ... play tennis well but he ... play a game yesterday because he was ill.
- a) couldn't, could  
b) can, was able  
c) can, couldn't
4. I didn't want to be late for the meeting. We ... meet at 5 sharp.
- a) were to  
b) had to  
c) could
5. Where are my gloves? — I ... put them on because it's cold today.
- a) can't  
b) have to  
c) needn't
6. You ... take an umbrella today. The Sun is shining.
- a) needn't  
b) mustn't  
c) can't
7. I'm sorry, you didn't invite me to your birthday party. You ... invite me next time.
- a) must  
b) should  
c) need to
8. Well, it's 10 o'clock. I ... go now.
- a) can  
b) has to  
c) must
9. You ... smoke so much.
- a) would  
b) can't  
c) shouldn't
10. We have got plenty of time. We ... hurry.
- a) must  
b) needn't  
c) should

2. Translate the sentences into English:

1. Вы должны бросить курить.
2. Вечеринка была замечательная. Вам следовало прийти.
3. Ты можешь решить эту проблему.
4. Тебе следует навестить своего больного друга.
5. Тебе следовало навестить своего больного друга, но ты не навещил.
6. Не хотите еще чая?
7. Я вынужден был сделать это.
8. Я не знаю, почему мы спешили. Нам не нужно было спешить.

9. Я бы хотел пойти с тобой.
10. Ты можешь делать все, что хочешь.
11. Ольге нужно уделить больше внимания занятиям по английскому языку.
12. Я не уверен, но возможно он неправ.
13. Ему разрешили взять машину своего отца в прошлую пятницу.
14. Я могу считать до 50 на испанском.

### **Практическая работа №22**

Товары. Модальные глаголы

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме. развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Text: Goods. Модальные глаголы

#### **I. Vocabulary:**

to determine — определить

to run risks — подвергаться риску

inferior quality — низкое качество

goods, wares, articles, commodities — товары

shopper, customer, purchaser, client — покупатель

to be in funds — при деньгах

extremely — крайне

satisfaction — удовлетворение

careful — осторожный

to decoy — заманить, завлечь

to attract smb.'s attention — привлечь чье-либо внимание

fashionable — модный

to compare — сравнить

discount — скидка

shopping mall — торговый центр

department store — универмаг

to pay (past paid, p.p. paid) cash — платить наличными

moderate — умеренный

significant — значительный

#### **II. Read and translate the text:**

##### **Goods.**

There are many different goods, so there are many shops which sell this or that kind of products. Department stores have many different departments: haberdashery, headwear, perfumery, stationery, leather goods, sports goods, china and glass, fabrics, linen, readymade men's and ladies' departments. In the ladies' clothing department you can choose dresses, skirts, blouses, coats, underwear. In the men's clothing department one can buy suits, sweaters, cardigans, pullovers, trousers and woolen jackets.

We go to the dairy shop to buy milk, cream, cheese. Tinned fish, caviar, crabs, lobsters, and different sorts of fish — carp, cod, salmon, trout, mackerel — can be found at the fishmonger's. Sugar, semolina, buckwheat, rice, coffee, spaghetti, noodles are sold at the grocer's. At the greengrocer's we can find all sorts of vegetables and fruit. Well, all this stuff you may buy at a market place and very often it is cheaper and of better quality. There are also big supermarkets where you can buy everything. Such shops are very

universal and well-stocked. Moreover, we can order goods by telephone and with the help of different catalogues and fashion magazines.

If you want to do the shopping you should know some rules. First of all, you should pay for everything you buy. It is important to spend money rationally. If you are queuing up at the cash-desk you need to wait for your turn. You should check your money before and after paying. It is important to think over your choice and to buy only good things. These are the main rules of shopping. Knowing the rules helps to get real bargains.

### III. Modal verbs.

Модальные глаголы - особая группа английских глаголов, имеющая ряд особенностей

1. не называют действия, а лишь выражают отношение говорящего
2. не имеют ряда грамматических категорий
3. употребляются без частицы 'to' (исключения have to, to be to, ought to)

#### 1) can

Ability to do sth. in the present (substitute form: **to be able to**)

способность физического или умственного действия (синоним **to be able to**)

I can speak English. Я могу (умею) говорить на

Permission to do sth. in the present (substitute form: to be allowed to)

разрешение (синоним : to be allowed to)

Can I go to the cinema?

Могу я пойти в кино?

Request (просьба) - Can you wait a moment, please? - Ты не мог бы подождать минутку.

offer (предложение) - I can lend you my car till tomorrow. Я могу одолжить тебе свою машину.

Suggestion (предложение) до завтра. Can we visit Grandma at the weekend? - Давайте навестим бабушку.

Possibility (возможность) - It can get very hot in Arizona. В Аризоне может быть очень

#### 2) could

Ability to do sth. in the past (substitute form: **to be able to**) способность физического или умственного действия в прошлом ( синоним to be able to). I could speak English.

- Я умел говорить на английском.

Permission to do sth. in the past (substitute form: to be allowed to) - разрешение в прошлом (синоним : to be allowed to). I could go to the cinema. - Я мог пойти в кино.

(Мне

Polite request (вежливая форма просьбы) Could you wait a moment, please? - Не могли бы Вы подождать.

Polite suggestion (вежливая форма предложения) - Could we visit Grandma at the weekend?

Не могли бы мы поехать к бабушке на выходных?

#### Note:

Для выражения единичного действия в прошлом вместо could употребляется managed to, was/were able:

I managed to climb the mountain without nobody's help. (Мне удалось покорить гору без чьей-либо помощи.)

### 3) **may**

Possibility (возможность) - It may rain today. - Может пойти дождь

Permission to do sth. in the present (substitute form: **to be allowed to**) - разрешение (синоним : to be allowed to)

Polite suggestion (вежливая форма предложения) - May I help you?

### 4) **might**

Possibility (less possible than may) - маловероятная возможность. It might rain today.

Сегодня вряд ли пойдёт дождь.

### 5) **must**

Force, necessity (необходимость, долженствование) - I must go to the supermarket today. Supposition (предположение) - You must be tired. Ты, должно быть, устал.

Advice, recommendation (совет, рекомендация) - You must see the new film with Brad Pitt.

Ты должен посмотреть новый фильм в Брэдом Питтом.

### 6) **must not/may not**

Prohibition (запрет) - You mustn't work on dad's computer. Тебе запрещено работать за компьютером отца. You may not work on dad's computer.

**Note:**

**have to** употребляется вместо **must** в прошедшем времени

### 7) **need not/ don't have to**

not necessary (отсутствие необходимости) - I needn't go to the supermarket, we're going to the restaurant tonight. Не нужно идти в супермаркет, мы идём сегодня в ресторан.

### 8) **ought to**

Advice (совет) - You ought to drive carefully in bad weather. Ты должен внимательно вести автомобиль в плохую погоду.

Obligation (долженствование) - You ought to switch off the light when you leave the room.

Нужно выключать свет, когда выходишь из комнаты.

### 9) **shall**

suggestion (предложение) - Shall I carry your bag? - Давай я понесу твою сумку.

### 10) **should**

Advice (совет) - You should drive carefully in bad weather. Ты должен внимательно вести автомобиль в плохую погоду.

Obligation (долженствование) - You should switch off the light when you leave the room.

Нужно выключать свет, когда выходишь из комнаты.

### 11) **will**

wish, request, demand, order (less polite than would) - просьба, желание( менее вежливая форма).

Prediction, assumption (предположение) - I think it will rain on Friday. Думаю в пятницу пойдёт дождь.

Promise (обещание) - I will stop smoking. Я брошу курить.

spontaneous decision (спонтанное решение) - Can somebody drive me to the station? - I will. Может ли кто-то подвести меня к вокзалу?- Я могу.

habits (привычки) - She's strange, she'll sit for hours without talking.

### 12) **would**

wish, request (more polite than will) вежливая просьба - Would you shut the door, please? Не могли бы Вы закрыть дверь?  
habits in the past (привычки в прошлом) - Sometimes he would bring me some flowers. Иногда он приносил мне цветы.

### **13) need/ have to**

necessity (необходимость) - I need to/have to study tonight. Тебе не нужно сегодня заниматься.

### **Do some exercises:**

Вставить в место пропусков правильную форму глаголов в прошедшем времени. Указать глагол правильный или неправильный:

1. She (be) my friend in second grade. (regular / irregular)
2. Mr. Thomas (mow) the grass yesterday morning. (regular / irregular)
3. Vickie and I (hide) the presents before the party. (regular / irregular)
4. The old cars (lead) the parade last year. (regular / irregular)
5. Mr. Jones (lay) the tile in our old house. (regular / irregular)
6. The student (finish) his big project on time. (regular / irregular)
7. Gerald (call) his mother last Sunday. (regular / irregular)
8. You (do) the best job. (regular / irregular)
9. Amy (go) home afterward. (regular / irregular)
10. The doctor (stitch) his patient's wound quickly. (regular / irregular)
11. The Environmental Club members (pick) up trash last Friday. (regular / irregular)
12. The fishing boat (sink) in the storm. (regular / irregular)
13. We (spend) a lot of money on vacation last summer. (regular / irregular)
14. I (attend) high school in Florida many years ago. (regular / irregular)
15. Jennie (bring) a delicious salad to the party. (regular / irregular)

### **Вставьте глагол to be в Present, Past или Future Simple:**

- 1, My father ... a teacher.
2. He ... a pupil twenty years ago.
3. I ... a doctor when I grow up.
4. My sister ... not ... at home tomorrow.
5. She ... at school tomorrow.
6. ... you ... at home tomorrow?
- 7, ... your father at work yesterday?
8. My sister ... ill last week.
9. She ... not ill now.
10. Yesterday we ... at the theatre.
11. Where ... your mother now? — She ... in the kitchen.
12. Where ... you yesterday? — I ... at the cinema.
13. When I come home tomorrow, all my family ... at home.
14. ... your little sister in bed now? — Yes, she ...
15. ... you ... at school tomorrow? — Yes I ...
16. When my granny ... young, she ... an actress.

17. My friend K.,, in Moscow now.
18. He ... in St. Petersburg tomorrow.
19. Where ... your books now? -- They ... in my bag.

**Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present* или *Past Simple*.**

1. I (to go) to bed at ten o'clock every day.
2. I (to go) to bed at ten o'clock yesterday.
3. My brother (to wash) his face every morning.
4. Yesterday he (to wash) his face at a quarter past seven.
5. I (not to have) history lessons every day.
6. We (not to rest) yesterday.
7. My brother (not to drink) coffee yesterday.
8. My mother always (to take) a bus to get to work, but yesterday she (not to take) a bus. Yesterday she (to walk) to her office.
9. You (to talk) to the members of your family every day? - Yes, I .... But yesterday I (not to talk) to them: I (to be) very busy yesterday.
10. You (to come) home at six o'clock yesterday? - - No, I .... Yesterday I (to come) home from school at half past eight. I (to be) very tired. I (to have) dinner with my family. After dinner I (to be) very thirsty. I (to drink) two cups of tea. Then I (to rest).
11. Your sister (to go) to school every day? - - Yes, she ....

### **Практическая работа №23**

Совершение покупок.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Совершение покупок; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по теме: Модальные глаголы.

#### **I. Learn the words:**

to go shopping - ходить по магазинам  
 a greengrocery ['gri: n, grəʊsəri ] - овощной магазин  
 ready-made clothes [kləʊðz] - готовая одежда  
 a department [dɪ 'pɑ : tmənt] - отдел  
 a knitwear ['ni twɛ ə] department - трикотажный отдел  
 a self-service shop - магазин самообслуживания  
 a purchase ['pɜ : tʃ əs] - покупка  
 to add up - складывать, подсчитывать, суммировать  
 a shop assistant [ə'si stənt] - продавец  
 a customer ['kʌ stəmə] - покупатель  
 a cashier [kæ'ʃ ɪ ə] - кассир

#### **II. Read and translate the text:**

##### **Shopping.**

Man can't live without food and clothes so from time to time we go shopping. At the bakery you can buy brown and white bread, rolls and biscuits. At the greengrocery they sell cabbage, potatoes, onions, cucumbers, carrots, beetroots, green peas as well as all kinds of fruits: apples, oranges, grapes, bananas, pears, cherries, plums, etc. Everything is sold here ready-weighed and packed. If you need dairy products like milk, cream, cheese, butter, you can do it at the dairy. At the grocery there is a wide choice of macaroni,

cereals, flour, tea, coffee, sugar. Meat and poultry can be bought at the butcher's. But if you need food products, you'd better go to a food supermarket where they sell various products under one roof and it is very convenient.

When your clothes become old and worn out or small, you go to a department store which consists of different departments: ready-made clothes, fabrics, shoes, sport goods, toys, china and glass, electric appliances, hi-fi equipment, cameras, records, etc. You can buy everything you need there. Things for sale are on the counters and are easily seen. In the women's clothing department there are dresses, costumes, skirts, blouses, coats and many other things. In the men's clothing department you can choose suits, trousers, jackets, shirts, ties. In the knitwear department they sell sweaters, pullovers, woolen jackets, caps and gloves.

If you do your shopping in a self-service shop, then you go from counter to counter, choose and put into your basket what you want to buy. At the checkout counter the prices of your purchases are added up. In a small shop the shop assistant helps the customer who then pays the money to the cashier.

**Exercise 1. Translate into Russian:** the checkout counter; pay the money to the cashier; In the knitwear department; a self-service shop; at the bakery; as well as; old and worn out; ready-weighed and packed; all kinds of fruits; a wide choice of; you'd better go to a food supermarket; various products under one roof; very convenient; live without food and clothes; at the dairy; at the butcher's; to consist of different departments; electric appliances; buy everything you need; things for sale; the men's clothing department; go from counter to counter.

**Exercise 2. Translate into English:** кассир; покупатель; продавец; фарфоровая посуда; готовая одежда; цена; покупка; ходить по магазинам; булочка; огурец; помидор; перчатка; шерстяной свитер; блузка; электроприборы; удобные брюки; универсальный магазин; свекла; морковь; груша; вишня; юбка; булочная; овощной магазин; печенье; пиджак; зелёный горошек; картофель; капуста; слива; птица; мука; крупы; виноград; лук; молочный магазин; мясная лавка; рыба; мясо; ткани; бакалея; спортивные товары; обувь; яблоки; апельсины; бананы; сыр; масло; молоко; сахар; корзина.

**Exercise 3.** Describe your usual breakfast, lunch and dinner. What do you like to eat? What do you like to eat on holidays, such as New Year?

**Exercise 4.** Answer the questions:

1. Who does the shopping in your family?
2. How often do you go shopping?
3. What shops do you go to?
4. Which do you think is the most convenient time for shopping?
5. Are you fond of window-shopping?
6. What was your most successful purchase?

**Exercise 5.** Make up some dialogues: you are buying a costume for a business meeting/you are looking for a present for your girlfriend (boyfriend)/you are buying products for supper/you are buying food for the whole week.

**III. Выполнение упражнений по теме: Модальные глаголы.**

**Exercises: Complete the following sentences using the most appropriate forms of the verbs:**

1. Jack has got a headache. He ... sleep well recently.  
a) can't

- b) couldn't have
  - c) hasn't been able to
2. I ... sleep for hours when I was a little girls.
- a) could
  - b) am able to
  - c) can
3. Tom ... play tennis well but he ... play a game yesterday because he was ill.
- a) couldn't, could
  - b) can, was able
  - c) can, couldn't
4. I didn't want to be late for the meeting. We ... meet at 5 sharp.
- a) were to
  - b) had to
  - c) could
5. Where are my gloves? — I ... put them on because it's cold today.
- a) can't
  - b) have to
  - c) needn't
6. You ... take an umbrella today. The Sun is shining.
- a) needn't
  - b) mustn't
  - c) can't
7. I'm sorry, you didn't invite me to your birthday party. You ... invite me next time.
- a) must
  - b) should
  - c) need to
8. Well, it's 10 o'clock. I ... go now.
- a) can
  - b) has to
  - c) must
9. You ... smoke so much.
- a) would
  - b) can't
  - c) shouldn't
10. We have got plenty of time. We ... hurry.
- a) must
  - b) needn't
  - c) should

2. Translate the sentences into English:

1. Вы должны бросить курить.
2. Вечеринка была замечательная. Вам следовало прийти.
3. Ты можешь решить эту проблему.
4. Тебе следует навестить своего больного друга.
5. Тебе следовало навестить своего больного друга, но ты не навестил.
6. Не хотите еще чая?
7. Я вынужден был сделать это.
8. Я не знаю, почему мы спешили. Нам не нужно было спешить.

9. Я бы хотел пойти с тобой.
10. Ты можешь делать все, что хочешь.
11. Ольге нужно уделить больше внимания занятиям по английскому языку.
12. Я не уверен, но возможно он неправ.
13. Ему разрешили взять машину своего отца в прошлую пятницу.
14. Я могу считать до 50 на испанском.

## **Раздел 7. Здоровый образ жизни.**

### **Практическая работа №23**

Физкультура. Спорт.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Физкультура.

Спорт; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** The text: Physical culture. Present Perfect.

#### **I. Read and translate the text:**

##### **Physical culture.**

Physical culture is the shortest and surest way of building up one's health. Many people go in for sports. That's one thing in which people of different nationalities are united. The main purpose of physical culture is not to produce champions but to develop strong and healthy people. Sport requires from a person quickness of reaction and endurance, strength, quick feet. Sport makes one more energetic and gives that recreation and change that is so necessary to keep us fit. Sport helps men to find a common language with people of all occupations, ages, interests, it develops international understanding and friendship, helps to strengthen peace and good neighbour relations among nations.

There are numerous sports to choose and some of them depend on the time of the year. Sports are not only a way of keeping fit and spending your free time but they are also a way of socialising with different people outside of work or school. There are a variety of sports that we can participate in today, for example, basketball, archery, swimming, table tennis, hockey, golf, badminton, squash; mountaineering, athletics (field and track events); water sports (water-skiing, canoeing) and horse racing.

Cricket and tennis are also very popular and traditional summer sports. There are winter kinds of sports such as skiing and biathlon. Many people like to watch the competitions on TV and try to find free time to spend a couple of hours in the fresh air, skiing or skating. Numerous recreation grounds and sports centers in our country give everyone the opportunity to try practically any sport they want to and to be taught how to play it properly as well.

##### **Sports.**

Sport plays a big role in our life. Many people do sport in our country. They want to stay healthy. Sport is a good mean of struggling with stress.

In my opinion sport is important for healthy free time. Sport also makes people strong and prepares a lot of joy.

Some people participate in sports, others prefer watching them on TV. It is known that walking for an hour is healthier than irregular participation in any active physical activities. To keep fit some people join special classes or take part in aerobics or yoga, do some kind of training in a gym. Others play football, badminton, volleyball, tennis.

Sport is probably as old as the humanity itself. All over the world people of different ages are very fond of sports and games. Firstly, sport helps people to become strong and to develop physically. Secondly, it makes them more organized and better disciplined in their daily activities. Also sport keeps your mind healthy. Sport helps people to keep in good health. We all need to exercise. Regular exercises gives you more energy. Exercises make you feel and look better. The best exercises are: walking, jogging or swimming, tennis, swimming, basketball, football, valley-ball. Among the sports popular in our country are football, basketball, swimming, volley-ball, ice hockey, tennis, gymnastics, figure skating. A person can choose sports and games for any season, for any taste.

## II. English grammar.

### The Present Perfect Tense.

1. We use the Present Perfect Tense to talk about experiences. It is important if we have done it in our lives or not. It is not important when we did it.

Examples: I have been abroad two times.

Anna has never broken a leg.

Have you ever eaten sushi

We often use *never* and *ever* with the Present Perfect Tense to talk about experience.

2. We use the Present Perfect Tense to talk about an action which started in the past and continuous up to now.

Examples: I have been a teacher for more than ten years.

We haven't seen Janine since Friday.

How long have you been at this school?

We often use *since* and *for* to say how long the action has lasted.

3. We also use the Present Perfect Tense to talk about a past action that has the result in the present.

Examples

I have lost my wallet. = I don't have it now.

Jimmy has gone to South America. = He isn't here now.

Have you finished your homework? = Is your homework ready?

We often use *just*, *already* and *yet* with the Present Perfect Tense for an action in the past with the result in the present.

### Практическая работа №24

Здоровый образ жизни.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Здоровый образ жизни; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по теме: Present Perfect. Повторение времени Present Perfect.

#### I. Read and translate the text:

##### A Healthy Lifestyle.

I consider that man's health depends on his mode of life. To prevent the diseases it's necessary to keep some simple regulations: to go in for sports, to eat carefully, to take a rest and to walk frequently in the open air.

It is a pleasure to look at a strong, athletic man and slim beautiful lady.

It is known that healthy people live longer and their career is more successful. To look well you must follow some simple rules: don't smoke and take drugs, don't drink alcohol, don't eat too much chips and sweets, eat more vegetables and fruits, sleep well, do exercises.

We have two lessons of physical training once a week. We do exercises, run, jump, play basketball and pioneer ball, ski in winter. I think that we must have more lessons of physical training than we have now. For example American pupils have their PT lessons every day.

## **II. Do some exercises:**

### **Exercise1: Поставьте глаголы в скобках в Present Perfect:**

He \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) training. She \_\_\_\_\_ (score) twenty points in the match.

We \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) all the Champions League matches this season.

That's amazing! She \_\_\_\_\_ (run) fifteen kilometers this morning!

She \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) some really nice rollerblades!

Oh, no! I \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) my money! My mum \_\_\_\_\_ (write) shopping list.

It's on the kitchen table. Dad, you \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) my biscuit!

I'm tired. I \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) three X-Files videos.

Hurry up! They \_\_\_\_\_ (start) the film!

Mary \_\_\_\_\_ (study) hard this year, so she'll pass her exams.

Oh no! She \_\_\_\_\_ (drop) the plate! The garden is very green.

It \_\_\_\_\_ (rain) a lot this month. These are my favourite trousers.

I \_\_\_\_\_ (have) them for five years. Tom's my best friend.

I \_\_\_\_\_ (know) him for three years.

They \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in Miami for two years. Jo has earache.

He \_\_\_\_\_ (have) it since 7 o'clock.

Brad \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in Chicago since 1998

### **Exercise2: Поставьте глаголы в скобках в Present Perfect negative:**

I \_\_\_\_\_ (not clean) my football boots.

They \_\_\_\_\_ (not start) their meal.

I \_\_\_\_\_ (not do) my homework.

He \_\_\_\_\_ (not win) all his matches this year.

My brother and I \_\_\_\_\_ (not see) any films this week.

It's my birthday party today. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not invite) many people.

He \_\_\_\_\_ (not wash) his hands. They're very dirty. Mum's really angry.

We \_\_\_\_\_ (not tidy) our room! I can't play with my friends this evening.

I \_\_\_\_\_ (not finish) my homework.

I \_\_\_\_\_ (not visit) New York for three years.

Where's Alison? We \_\_\_\_\_ (not see) her since yesterday.

Dad \_\_\_\_\_ (not take) a holiday since last August.

John \_\_\_\_\_ (not play) the violin since he was school.

### **Exercise3: Complete the sentences. Use for or since:**

I've lived in Washington \_\_\_\_\_ 1997.

Ben has studied English \_\_\_\_\_ three years.

They haven't visited their grandparents \_\_\_\_\_ months. Julie's ill.  
She's been in bed \_\_\_\_\_ Tuesday. My dad has had his car \_\_\_\_\_ sixteen.  
It's been ten years \_\_\_\_\_ we moved to Oxford.

**Exercise4: Пользуясь опорными словами, а также словами for и since составьте предложения в Present Perfect Simple:**

Kate/be/in bed/a long time.  
She / not eat / anything / this morning.  
She / not see / her friends / a week.  
She / stay / at home / Tuesday.  
She / have / a red nose / three days.  
She / not play / basketball / last weekend.  
She / not do / any school work / Monday.

### **Практическая работа №25**

Здоровый образ жизни.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Здоровый образ жизни; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по темам: Физкультура. Спорт.

#### **I. Read and translate the text:**

#### **A Healthy Lifestyle.**

One of the most valuable things in our life is health but a lot of teenagers do not pay enough attention on leading a healthy lifestyle. However it is very important to take care of our bodies and everyone has to be concerned about it since childhood. The rules of healthy living are not very difficult to follow – the key feature is to understand that our bodies and minds do depend on the way we treat them. And we need to remember that looking after our health today means a better hope for tomorrow.

It is not a secret that our bodies and minds are closely connected and we can enjoy our life when we are healthy both physically and mentally. Being friendly and cheerful is one of the best promoters of health. And one more rule to remember is finding some time and attention for ourselves.

The first thing to mentioned is the diet we follow. Having a healthy well-balanced diet is one of the main features of avoiding the long list of modern diseases including obesity, diabetes, and hypertension. Our bodies need to get vitamins, minerals and nutrients regularly so the best way to feel and look good is eating enough fruit and vegetables and avoiding fast food.

The next important rule for being healthy is having enough exercise. There are so many ways to feel the pleasures of being active – sports, dancing, or just walking. Regular exercising is a great way to be healthy and to enjoy life. Smoking, alcohol and drug addictions can not only destroy our bodies but, unfortunately, can ruin all the hopes for the future.

### **Раздел 8. Путешествия.**

### **Практическая работа №26**

Экскурсии.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Экскурсии; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на

основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Past Perfect. Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме.

**The words:**

What special sights are there?

What sightseeing tours are available?

Can you recommend an interesting tour?

Would you please tell me what museums there are here?

Where is the theater?

Where is the nearest subway station?

Where is the taxi stand?

Is there a public restroom near here?

May I use your bathroom?

What time does it get back?

How much is this tour?

What time does it start?

Are any meals included?

Is there a city tour here?

Is this an all-day tour?

Where can I buy the map of the town/city

Do you have a brochure describing tours and excursions?

What other interesting things are there to see?

**Read and translate the text:**

### **At the Museum.**

The town I live in is not very large and there are no big galleries and museums in it. But we have a good Natural History Museum in our town.

Last week I was on an excursion there. First we listened to a lecture on the history of our region which was very interesting. Then a guide showed us the exposition of the museum. We walked through its halls looking at different stands with exhibits. There were ancient vases and coins, dishes and bowls, tools and arms. The guide told us about the origin and the age of the exhibits and answered our questions. The girls asked questions about national costumes and dishes and the boys were interested in arms.

The next hall was even more interesting. There we saw stuffed animals and birds. It was a small zoo of the region nature. There was also an aquarium full of different fish, tortoises and shells. The collection of minerals was interesting, too.

I have learned very much from my visit to the museum.

### **Using the past perfect tense.**

Form:

Affirmative	Interrogative	Negative
I had worked.	Had I worked?	I had not worked.
She had played.	Had she played?	She had not played.

It had rained.	Had it rained?	It had not rained.
They had waited.	Had they waited?	They had not waited.
You had promised.	Had you promised?	You had not promised.

As you can see in the **past perfect tense**, the auxiliary verb **had** is used with both singular and plural nouns.

### Uses

The past perfect tense is not usually used alone. It is mainly used with the simple past tense and then it refers to an action that has already happened by the time another action had commenced.

- The patient **had died** before the doctor arrived. (NOT The patient died before the doctor had arrived.)

We use the past perfect tense for the earlier of the two past actions.

- The train **had left** before we reached the station. (NOT The train left before we had reached the station.)
- I **had cooked** the meals before the kids came home from school.
- I **had finished** one project before I started the next.

In many cases we can use time conjunctions like **before** and **after** to indicate that one action had taken place before another commenced. The use of past perfect tense is optional in this case. That means you can use it but it is not necessary.

- **After** he **finished** the project he went to Australia for a month. **OR**
- **After** he **had finished** the project he went to Australia for a month.

Note that the past perfect tense is only used as described above. It is not used to simply say that something happened some time ago.

- I met an old friend of mine yesterday. (NOT I had met an old friend of mine yesterday.)

Please share this with others if you feel it's helpful.

## Практическая работа №27

### Путешествия.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Путешествия; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Введение и закрепление лексики по теме.

#### Vocabulary:

jet-airliner — реактивный самолет  
security — безопасность  
variety — разнообразие  
city-dweller — городской житель  
to take pictures — фотографировать  
castle — крепость, замок  
waterfall — водопад  
to remind — напоминать

picturesque — живописные ,  
to broaden one's mind — расширить кругозор  
to take part in negotiations — принимать участие в переговорах  
exhibition — выставка  
in order to — для того чтобы  
to push the goods — рекламировать товары  
achievement — достижение  
successful — успешный  
advantages and disadvantages — преимущества и недостатки  
according to — согласно  
destination — конечный пункт назначения  
boarding — посадка  
to check in — пройти регистрацию  
to require — требовать  
to weigh — весить, взвешивать  
free of charge — бесплатно  
to take (past took, p.p. taken) off — взлететь  
altitude — высота  
to fasten belts — пристегнуть ремни  
to take (past took, p.p. taken) a nap — вздремнуть  
chat — болтовня  
landscape — пейзаж  
to land — приземлиться  
to be airsick — страдать воздушной болезнью  
to delay — задерживать  
unfavourable — неблагоприятный  
inconvenience — неудобство  
lag — опоздание

### **Travelling.**

People on our planet can't live without travelling now. Tourism has become a highly developed business. There are express trains, cars and jet-air liners all of that provide you with comfort and security.

What choice to make? It's up to you to decide. There is a great variety of choice available for you.

Those who live in the country like going to a big city, visiting museums and art galleries, looking at shop windows and dining at exotic restaurants. City-dwellers usually like acquired holiday by the sea or in the mountains.

Most travelers carry a camera with them and take pictures of everything that interests them — the sights of a city, old churches, castles, mountains, lakes, waterfalls, forests, trees, flowers and plants, animals and birds. Later, perhaps years later, they will be reminded by the photos of the happy times they have had.

If you travel for pleasure you would like all means to enjoy picturesque areas you are passing through, you would like to see the places of interest in the cities, towns and countries. Travelling gives us a good opportunity to see wonderful monuments, cultural and historical places, to learn a lot about the history of the country you visit, about the world around us, to meet people of different nationalities, to learn a lot about their traditions, customs, culture. In other words, you will broaden your mind.

Nowadays people travel not only for pleasure but also on business. You have to go to other countries to take part in different negotiations, to sign contracts, to participate in different exhibitions, in order to push the goods produced by your firm or company. Travelling on business helps you to get more information about achievements of other companies» which will make your own business more successful.

There are a lot of means of travelling: by sea, by plane, by car, on foot. Tastes differ. That is why it is up to you to decide which means of travelling you would prefer. All means of travelling have their advantages and disadvantages. And people choose one according to their plans.

No wonder that one of the latest means of travelling is travelling by plane. It combines both comfort and speed and you will reach the place of destination very quickly.

Before boarding the plane you must check in at the airport. You are required to have your baggage weighed. Each passenger is allowed 20 kilograms of baggage free of charge. But if your baggage is heavier you must pay an extra charge.

Before the plane takes off the stewardess gives you all the information about the flight, the speed and altitude. She asks you to fasten the belts and not to smoke. She will take care of you during the flight and will help you to get comfortable in your seat. Inside the cabins the air is always fresh and warm. During the flight you can take a nap or have a chat, you can read and relax. In some planes you can watch video or listen to the music.

When the plane is landing or taking off you have an opportunity to enjoy the wonderful scenery and landscapes. While travelling by plane you fly past various villages and cities at the sight of which realize how majestic and tremendous our planet is. No doubt, travelling by air is the most convenient and comfortable means of travelling.

But if you are airsick the flight may seem not so nice to you. Unfortunately sometimes the flights are delayed because of unfavourable weather conditions, and one more inconvenience is jet-lag.

### **Questions:**

1. Do you like to travel?
2. What is the best way to study geography?
3. What do you do during your vacation?
4. Discuss the qualities of an ideal vacation?
5. What do you call «a good vacation»?
6. Where do people from countryside like going on vacation?
7. Where do city-dwellers usually spend their holidays?
8. Why do most travelers carry a camera with them?
9. What does travelling give us?
10. How does travelling on business help you?
11. What means of travelling do you know?
12. What does travelling by plane combine? 80 What disadvantages of travelling by air do you know?

### **Практическая работа №28**

#### **Путешествия.**

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Путешествия; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на

основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Past Perfect. Выполнение упражнений.

**Vocabulary:**

overseas — заграница

majority — большинство

to seem — казаться

to book — заказывать

resorts — курорт

straight — прямо

a tropical beach — тропический пляж

to breathe — дышать

to hitchhike — путешествовать автостопом

advantage — преимущество

to explore — исследовать

to climb — взбираться, карабкаться

restriction — ограничение

indeed — действительно

curious — любопытный

inquisitive — любознательный

leisure — досуг

jet-air liner — реактивный самолет

security — безопасность

variety — разнообразие

city-dweller — городской житель

to take pictures — фотографировать

castle — крепость, замок

waterfall — водопад

to remind — напоминать

picturesque — живописный

to broaden one's mind — расширить кругозор

take part in negotiations — принимать участие в переговорах

exhibition — выставка

in order to — для того чтобы

to push the goods — рекламировать товары

achievement — достижение

successful — успешный

advantages and disadvantages — преимущества и недостатки

according to — согласно

**Read and translate the text:**

**Tourism**

Twenty years ago not many people travelled overseas for their holidays. The majority of people stayed to have holidays in their country. Today the situation is different and the world seems much smaller.

It is possible to book a holiday to a seaside resort on the other side of the world. Staying at home, you can book it through the Internet or by phone. The plane takes you straight there and within some hours of leaving your country, you can be on a

tropical beach, breathing a super clean air and swimming in crystal warm water of tropical sea.

We can travel by car, by train or plane, if we have got a long distance tour. Some young people prefer walking or hitch-hike travelling, when you travel, paying nearly nothing. You get new friends, lots of fun and have no idea where you will be tomorrow. It has great advantages for the tourists, who want to get the most out of exploring the world and give more back to the people and places visited. If you like mountains, you could climb any mountains around the globe and there is only one restriction. It is money. If you like travelling, you have got to have some money, because it is not a cheap hobby indeed. The economy of some countries is mainly based on tourism industry. Modern tourism has become a highly developed industry, because any human being is curious and inquisitive, we like leisure, visit other places. That is why tourism prospers.

People travel from the very beginning of their civilization. Thousands years ago all people were nomads and collectors. They roamed all their lives looking for food and better life. This way human beings populated the whole planet Earth. So, travelling and visiting other places are the part of our consciousness. That is why tourism and travelling are so popular.

Nowadays tourism has become a highly developed business. There are trains, cars and air jet liners, buses, ships that provide us with comfortable and secure travelling.

If we travel for pleasure, by all means one would like to enjoy picturesque places they are passing through, one would like seeing the places of interest, enjoying the sightseeing of the cities, towns and countries.

Nowadays people travel not only for pleasure but also on business. People have to go to other countries for taking part in different negotiations, for signing some very important documents, for participating in different exhibitions, in order to exhibit the goods of own firm or company. Travelling on business helps people to get more information about achievements of other companies, which will help making own business more successful.

There are a lot of means of travelling: travelling by ship, by plane, by car, walking. It depends on a person to decide which means of travelling one would prefer.

### **Questions:**

1. Did the majority of people leave their country to spend holidays twenty years ago?
2. Can we book a holiday to a seaside resort on the other side of the world today?
3. Is it possible to book a holiday to a seaside resort on the other side of the world from home?
4. What means of travelling do you know?
5. What countries depend mainly on tourism?
6. Why does tourism prosper?
7. Where do people like going on vacation?
8. What is the most interesting means of travelling for you? Why?
9. Why do most travellers carry a camera with them?
10. What does travelling give us?
11. How does travelling on business help you?
12. What are the means of travelling?

### **Do some exercises:**

**Exercise1. Insert the verbs in the Past Perfect tense. (Вставьте глаголы в Past Perfect.):**

I ... (to have) breakfast before I went to school.

He went to meet his friends after he ... (to do) his homework.

By 8 o'clock the rain ... (to stop). Alice was late because she ... (to miss) the bus.

She went to the post-office after she ... (to write) the letter.

He ... (to work) at the factory before he entered the college.

He got a bad mark for his test because he ... (to make) a lot of mistakes in it.

I went to bed after I ... (to finish) reading the book.

The child ... (to fall) asleep before the parents came home.

They ... (to marry) before they bought this house.

**Exercise2. Use Past Perfect of the verbs in the box to complete the sentences:**

(Используйте Past Perfect предложенных глаголов, чтобы дополнить предложения.)

to leave, to go, to die, to see, to live, to fly

I didn't read the text in class because I ... my book at home.

The children didn't want to go to the cinema because they ... already ... the film.

Kate wasn't at home last week because she ... to visit her uncle.

Linda never knew her father because he ... before she was born.

I was excited when the plane took off because I... never ... before.

My grandfather was always afraid of animals because he ... never ... in the country.

**Exercise3. Insert the verbs in the Past Perfect tense. (Вставьте глаголы в PastPerfect.)**

1. Jill was afraid she \_\_\_\_\_ (forget) her key at home, but she found it in her handbag.

2. Dad wasn't at home when I came back. He \_\_\_\_\_ (go) out twenty minutes before.

3. I wasn't hungry because I \_\_\_\_\_ (just/have) breakfast.

4. Peter saw an urgent message on his table. Somebody \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) it the day before.

5. I apologized I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/phone) her.

6. He told me that he \_\_\_\_\_ (come back) a fortnight before.

7. I knew him at once though I \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) him many years before.

8. We spent the night in Klin, a town we \_\_\_\_\_ (often/hear of) but \_\_\_\_\_ (never/see).

9. They couldn't believe he \_\_\_\_\_ (give up) his job in the bank. He \_\_\_\_\_ (make) a good living there.

10. Mr. Jackson said that he \_\_\_\_\_ (already/buy) everything for lunch.

11. Alice asked her brother where he \_\_\_\_\_ (arrange) to meet his friends.

12. We had no car at that time because we \_\_\_\_\_ (sell) our old one.

13. They \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) painting the ceiling by two o'clock.

**Раздел 9. Россия.**

**Практическая работа №29**

Россия, ее национальные символы.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Здоровый образ жизни; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Past Perfect.

**Read and tr4anslate the text:**

## Russia.

- 1). Russia is one of the largest countries in the world.
- 2). It occupies about one seventh part of dry land.
- 3). The vast territory of Russia lies in the Eastern part of Europe and in the northern part of Asia.
- 4). Its total area is over 17 million square kilometres.
- 5). Russia is washed by twelve seas and three oceans: the Atlantic, the Arctic, the Pacific.
- 6). The northern and eastern coasts of Russia are washed by the White Sea, the Barents Sea and the Okhotsk Sea.
- 7). The land of Russia varies a lot from heavy forests to barren deserts, from high peaked mountains to deep valleys.
- 8). Russia is located on two plains: the Great Russian Plain and the West Siberian Plain.
- 9). The Urals is the longest mountain chain.
- 10). It separates Europe from Asia.
- 11). There are various types of climate on the territory of Russia.
- 12). In the south the temperature is usually above zero all year round.
- 13). The climate of Siberia is continental: summers are hot and dry, winters are very cold.
- 14). Russia is a land of long rivers and deep lakes.
- 15). The Volga River is the longest river in Europe (3690 km).
- 16). It runs into the Caspian Sea, which is in reality, the largest lake in the world.
- 17). The Baikal is the deepest lake in the world.
- 18). Russia is rich in natural resources.
- 19). It has deposits of coal, oil, natural gas, iron ore, gold, nickel, etc.
- 20). Russia borders on fourteen countries, including the former Republics of the USSR, which are now independent states.
- 21). The population of Russia is about 150 million people.
- 22). Now Russia (the Russian Federative Republic) is a Presidential Republic.
- 23). Today the state symbol of Russia is a three coloured banner.
- 24). It has three horizontal stripes: white, blue and red.
- 25). The white stripe symbolizes the earth, the blue one stands for the sky, and the red one symbolizes liberty.
- 26). A new national emblem is a two-headed eagle.
- 27). It is the most ancient symbol of Russia.
- 28). Russia has always played an important role in the world.
- 29). It is one of the leading Powers.

### Using the past perfect tense.

Form:

Affirmative	Interrogative	Negative
I had worked.	Had I worked?	I had not worked.
She had played.	Had she played?	She had not played.
It had rained.	Had it rained?	It had not rained.
They had waited.	Had they waited?	They had not waited.
You had promised.	Had you promised?	You had not promised.

As you can see in the **past perfect tense**, the auxiliary verb **had** is used with both singular and plural nouns.

### Uses

The past perfect tense is not usually used alone. It is mainly used with the simple past tense and then it refers to an action that has already happened by the time another action had commenced.

- The patient **had died** before the doctor arrived. (NOT The patient died before the doctor had arrived.)

We use the past perfect tense for the earlier of the two past actions.

- The train **had left** before we reached the station. (NOT The train left before we had reached the station.)
- I **had cooked** the meals before the kids came home from school.
- I **had finished** one project before I started the next.

In many cases we can use time conjunctions like **before** and **after** to indicate that one action had taken place before another commenced. The use of past perfect tense is optional in this case. That means you can use it but it is not necessary.

- **After** he **finished** the project he went to Australia for a month.**OR**
- **After** he **had finished** the project he went to Australia for a month.

Note that the past perfect tense is only used as described above. It is not used to simply say that something happened some time ago.

- I met an old friend of mine yesterday. (NOT I had met an old friend of mine yesterday.)

Please share this with others if you feel it's helpful.

### Практическая работа №30

Государственное устройство России.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Государственное устройство России; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по теме: PastPerfect.

**Read and translate the text:**

The Russian Federation (Russia) is a presidential republic. The President is the head of state and is elected directly by the people. In fact he has much power. The President can even dissolve the Duma if it doesn't agree with his suggestions three times running. The President has his Administration but it is not part of the Federal Government. The President is involved in the work of the legislative and executive branches.

The Federal Assembly represents the legislative branch of power. It is made up of the two houses: the Federation Council and the Duma, which make laws. The President can veto laws passed by the Federal Assembly But the Federal Assembly can pass laws over the President's veto by a two-thirds majority.

The Federal Government represents the executive branch of power. The President appoints its head, the Chairman of the Government but the Duma must approve his appointment.

The Supreme Court represents the judicial branch of power.

The Constitutional Court has the right to declare actions of the President, the Federal Assembly and the Federal Government unconstitutional.

1. What political system does the Russian Federation represent according to the Constitution?

The Russian Federation is a presidential republic.

2. And what are the official symbols of our country?

The official symbols of our country are the emblem, the flag and the anthem.

What is the emblem of Russia?

The emblem of Russia is a double-headed eagle.

3. What is the flag of Russia?

It is a three-colored flag: red, blue and white.

4. What non-official symbols of Russia do you know?

...:Matreshka, valenki, blini, Red Square, the wooden buildings in Kizhi, the Hermitage, the brown bear, etc.

**Choose the right variant:**

The President guarantees the basic rights of the people.

The Chairman of the Government guarantees the basic rights of the people.

The Federal Government elects the members of the Federal Assembly.

The people elect the members of the Federal Assembly.

The President appoints the Chairman of the Government.

The Federal Assembly appoints the Chairman of the Government.

The Duma approves the Chairman of the Government.

The Constitutional Court approves the Chairman of the Government.

The Federal Assembly elects the President.

The citizens of Russia elect the President.

The President can dissolve the Duma.

The Chairman of the Government can dissolve the Duma.

The Supreme Court can declare laws unconstitutional.

The Constitutional Court can declare laws unconstitutional.

The President can veto laws passed by the Federal Assembly.

The Chairman of the Government can veto laws passed by the Federal Government.

**Exercise4:**

Political system –

The head of state –

The legislative branch –

The executive branch –

The head of the executive –

-----  
a parliamentary monarchy, a presidential republic, the monarch, the President,  
Parliament, Congress,

the Federal Assembly, the Administration, the President, the Prime Minister, the  
Chairman of the Government, ministers, the Duma, the Government, the Administration.

**Практическая работа №31**

Политическое устройство России.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Политическое устройство России; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по теме: Past Perfect.

**Read and translate the text:**

### **Political system of Russia.**

The Russian Federation is a Presidential (or a constitutional) republic. The President is the head of the state and is elected directly by the people. In fact he has much power, he controls all the three branches of power. The President can even dissolve the Duma if he doesn't agree with his suggestions three times running. The President has his administration, but it's not part of the Federal Government. The President is involved in the work of the legislative and executive branches.

The Federal Assembly represents the Legislative branch of power. It's made up of the two houses: the Federation Council and the State Duma, which make laws. The Federal Assembly is also called the Parliament, but it's not its official name. Both chambers are headed by chairmen sometimes called speakers. The Duma consists of 450 deputies (one half is elected personally by the population, and the other half consists of the deputies who are appointed by their parties after voting). The members of the Federation Council are elected on a different basis. There are two representatives of each subject of the RF (89 subjects). Every law to be adapted must be approved by the State Duma, the Council of Federation and signed by the President. The President can veto laws passed by the Federal Assembly, but it can pass laws over the President's veto a two-thirds majority. The Federal Government represents the executive branch of power. The President appoints its head, the Chairman of the Government, but the Dums must approve his appointment.

The juridical branch of power consists of the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court and lower Courts. The responsibility of the Constitutional Court is to analyse the new laws to make sure they correspond to the laws of the state. The Constitutional Court has the right to declare actions of the President, the Federal Assembly and the Federal Government unconstitutional. The Supreme Court is the highest instance for civil and criminal cases.

**Exercise: Complete the following sentences using a simple past or past perfect tense form:**

1. The patient ..... (die) before the doctor ..... (arrive).
2. As the fire ..... (break) out, people .....(hurry) out of their house.
3. I ..... (meet) him yesterday.
4. I ..... (recognize) him immediately as I ..... him before. (see)
5. I wish I ..... (stay) with my friend during his last days.
6. If he ..... (apply) in time, he would have got the job.
7. By the time the firemen ..... (arrive), the fire ..... (destroy) many huts.
8. Long before the chief guest ..... (arrive), the invitees ..... (assemble).
9. I wish I ..... (send) my application in time.
10. I ..... (not speak) to him, as I ..... (not introduce) to him.

### **Практическая работа №32**

Политическое устройство России.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Политическое устройство России; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Работа над лексикой по теме.

**Vocabulary**

temporary — временный  
 to adopt — принимать  
 permanent — постоянный, неизменный;  
 court [ko:t] — суд  
 legislative ['ledzislətiv] — законодательный  
 executive [ig'zekjutiv] — исполнительный, принадлежащий к структурам исполнительной власти  
 judicial [dzu:'diʃəl] — судебный  
 delineation [di,lini'eɪʃən] — очерчивание, схема; набросок, очертание  
 to offset ['ofset] — возмещать, вознаграждать, компенсировать  
 responsibility — ответственность, подотчетность (перед кем-л.), обязанность  
 to encroach [in'krəʊtʃ] on — покушаться на чужие права, посягать  
 to usurp [ju:'zɜ:p] — узурпировать, незаконно захватывать  
 approval [ə'pru:vəl] — утверждение; санкция  
 to appoint — назначать (на должность), утверждать (в должности)  
 origin ['orɪdʒɪn] — начало, источник, происхождение  
 to dismiss — увольнять; освобождать от обязанностей  
 to accept [ək'sept] — принимать, брать; соглашаться  
 plenipotentiary [,plenɪpə'tenʃəri] — полномочный  
 envoy ['envɔɪ] — дипломатический представитель; уполномоченный министр, доверенное лицо

### Questions

1. Who headed transitional government in 1992?
2. When was a new constitution adopted?
3. What is political system of Russia?
4. How is the power divided?
5. What are the main functions of the President of Russia?
6. What bodies does the President work with?
7. What Office does the President form? What does it help

### Раздел 10. США и Британия.

#### Практическая работа №33

Англо-говорящие страны и их географическое положение.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Англо-говорящие страны и их географическое положение; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Future Perfect.

**Read and translate the text:**

#### The USA.

The USA occupies the central part of the North American continent. It borders on Canada in the north and Mexico in the south. It is washed by the Atlantic Ocean in the east, by the Pacific Ocean in the west and by the Gulf of Mexico in the south.

The present territory of the USA consists of three separate parts. The USA proper and Alaska are situated in North America. The Hawaii are situated in the central part of the Pacific Ocean.

The area of the country is about 9,400,000 km<sup>2</sup>. Its population is about 256 million people.

No general statement can be made about the landscape of the USA. It is a country of mountains and prairies, valleys and deserts. About one half of the territory in the west is occupied by the Cordilleras. In the east there are the Appalachian Mountains. Between these great mountain chains central and large valleys lie.

The Rocky Mountains extend from Alaska through Canada and the USA to Mexico. Together with the Sierra Nevada Mountains in California they have snow-capped peaks and clear mountain lakes.

The Great Lakes are situated in the north-east of the country. They are Lake Ontario, Lake Huron, Lake Erie, Lake Superior, Lake Michigan. The largest rivers of the USA are the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Columbia, the Colorado, and the Yukon. American rivers have very expressive names: the Snake River, the Milk River, the Green River, the Sweetwater River, the White River.

The USA has rich deposits of coal, oil, iron, zinc, copper, silver, phosphate rock, natural gas, uranium and nonferrous metals. The country has one fourth of the world's coal deposits.

**Read and translate the text:**

### **Great Britain.**

The British Isles lie in the north-west of Europe. They consist of two large islands, Great Britain and Ireland, and many smaller ones. Great Britain, the largest island in Europe, includes England, Scotland, and Wales. It is separated from Ireland by the Irish Sea, and from the Continent by the English Channel and the Straits of Dover. Great Britain and Northern Ireland form the United Kingdom (UK).

The surface of England and Ireland is flat, but the surface of Scotland and Wales is mountainous. The mountains are almost all in the western part. The highest mountain in the United Kingdom is Ben Nevis in Scotland (1343 m). The longest river is the Severn. It is in the south-west of England. The Thames is not so long as the Severn, it is shorter. The sea enters deeply into the land and has a great influence on the climate, which is damp but rather mild: the winter is not very cold and the summer is not very hot.

Over 57 million people live in the United Kingdom. Most of the people of Great Britain live in big towns and cities. The capital of the country is London. The main industrial centres are Sheffield and Birmingham where iron goods are made, Manchester, the cotton centre of England, and others.

The important ports of the country are London, Liverpool, Glasgow and others.

### **Практическая работа №34**

Государственное и политическое устройство США и Британии.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Государственное устройство России; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Национальные символы.

**Read and translate the text:**

### **Political System of Great Britain.**

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is a constitutional monarchy. It means that the sovereign reigns but does not rule.

Britain does not have a written constitution, but a set of laws.

Parliament is the most important authority in Britain. Technically Parliament is made up of three parts: the Monarch, the House of Lords; and the House of Commons. In reality the House of Commons is the only one of the three which has true power.

The monarch serves formally as head of state. But the monarch is expected to be politically neutral and should not make political decisions.

The present sovereign is Queen Elizabeth II. She was crowned in Westminster Abbey in 1953.

The House of Commons consists of Members of Parliament. There are 650 of them in the House of Commons. They are elected by secret ballot. General elections are held every five years. The country is divided into 650 constituencies. All citizens, aged 18 and registered in a constituency, have the right to vote. But voting is not compulsory in Britain. Only persons convicted of corrupt and certain mentally ill patients don't take part in voting.

There are few political parties in Britain thanks to the British electoral system. The main ones are: the Conservative Party, the Labour Party and the Liberal / Social Democratic Alliance.

Each political party puts up one candidate for each constituency. The one who wins the most votes is elected MP for that area.

The party which wins the most seats in Parliament forms the Government. Its leader becomes the Prime Minister. His first job is to choose his Cabinet. The Prime Minister usually takes policy decisions with the agreement of the Cabinet.

The functions of the House of Commons are legislation and scrutiny of government activities. The House of Commons is presided over by the Speaker. The Speaker is appointed by the Government.

The House of Lords comprises about 1,200 peers. It is presided by the Lord Chancellor. The House of Lords has no real power. It acts rather as an advisory council.

It's in the House of Commons that new bills are introduced and debated. If the majority of the members are in favour of a bill, it goes to the House of Lords to be debated. The House of Lords has the right to reject a new bill twice.

But after two rejections they are obliged to accept it. And finally a bill goes to the monarch to be signed. Only then it becomes law.

Parliament is responsible for British national policy. Local governments are responsible for organizing of education, police and many others.

### **Read and translate the text:**

#### **Political System of the USA.**

The United States of America is a federative republic. Since 1959 the Federation comprises 50 states.

The president is the head of the state and executive body. He is also the commander-in-chief of the army and Navy of the USA. The president and vice-president are elected for a term of four years.

All the legislative power is vested in Congress, which consists of the Senate and the House of Representatives. There are 100 senators and 435 members in the House of Representatives. Two Senators from each state are elected by popular vote for a term of six years, the Representatives are elected for two-year term. Both houses must approve the bill for it to become a law.

An essential role in the US political system is played by the Supreme Court, which may declare a law, passed by Congress, to be contradictory to the Constitution of the country. The various states have legislative and executive bodies of their own. Their structure, function and competence are determined by the Constitution of each state. There is an elected governor at the head of each state. States enjoy independence in their domestic affairs, including financial matters. However, state laws and actions of state authorities must not conflict with the Constitution of the USA.

**Exercise 1. Найдите в правой колонке русские эквиваленты английских слов и словосочетаний:**

1. Parliament а) судебная власть
2. The House of Lords б) исполнительная власть
3. Head of state с) законодательная власть
4. Prime Minister д) избирать, выбирать
5. Power е) парламент
6. Government ф) победить, выиграть
7. General election г) назначать
8. To elect h) Палата Общин
9. To consist of i) Палата Лордов
10. To appoint j) правительство
11. To win к) состоять из
12. Legislation l) избиратель
13. Executive m) власть, полномочия
14. The House of Commons n) Премьер-министр
15. Voter о) глава государства
16. Judiciary р) всеобщие выборы

**Exercise 2. What do you know about the British and US political systems?  
For statements 1-8, decide which answer is correct. Circle the corresponding letter:**

**1. In Great Britain ..... is the head of state.**

- a) the Prime Minister
- b) the Monarch
- c) the President

**2. In the USA..... is the head of state.**

- a) the President.
- b) the Prime Minister
- c) the Vice President

**3. In Great Britain .....is the head of government.**

- a) the Monarch
- b) the Prime Minister
- c) the President

**4. In the USA .....is the head of government.**

- a) the Vice President
- b) the Prime Minister
- c) the President

**5. In Great Britain.....represents the legislative branch.**

- a) the Cabinet
- b) the House of Commons
- c) Parliament

**6. In the USA..... represents the legislative branch.**

- a) the Administration
- b) Congress
- c) the Senate

**7. In Great Britain..... represent(s) the executive branch.**

- a) the Prime Minister with cabinet and non-cabinet ministers
- b) the House of Commons
- c) the House of Lords

**8. In the USA .....represent(s) the executive branch.**

- a) the Senate
- b) the President and his Administration
- c) Congress

### **Практическая работа №35**

Развитые отрасли экономики США и Британии.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Развитые отрасли экономики США и Британии; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** FuturePerfect.

The United States government allows its citizens to be free from internal control. Citizens are allowed to take part in any action that they wish to involve themselves in as long as it is not an illegal action. The government encourages and provides its citizens freedom in order to create maximum opportunity and wealth creation for the entire nation.

In Amendment I of the Bill of Rights, the United States government gives individuals the right of freedom of speech and prohibits the government to abridge the freedom to exercise this right. The ability of the United States citizens to express themselves freely without restriction allows entrepreneurs to have maximum opportunities which creates economic wealth. However, there are restrictions on speech, ratings on movies, parental advisories on music, and other forms of entertainment. These restrictions do in some way restrict free speech.

The police forces of the United States protect its citizens from crime and criminals quite effectively. However, the fairness of the police force on minorities is in constant question. The police forces use of racial profiling and questionable shootings of Hispanics and African Americans causes minorities to be fearful of their encounters with the police force. These types of racism and unequal treatment discourage the creation of businesses run by minorities which decreases wealth.

The United States dollar is the single currency used in the United States. The dollar is the only official currency used within the United States. The use of this helps to encourage commerce and creates economic opportunities wealth.

### **Практическая работа №36**

Достопримечательности Британии. Традиции США.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Развитые отрасли экономики США и Британии; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** FuturePerfect.

**Read and translate the text:**

### **Places of Interest in Great Britain**

Great Britain is rich in world-famous places. Certainly among them there are famous university cities Oxford and Cambridge, Shakespeare's birthplace — Stratford-upon-Avon, towns of Cardiff, Edinburgh and Glasgow.

Stratford-upon-Avon is a small town. Its chief points of interest are associated with Shakespeare, the greatest English poet and playwright. Shakespeare was buried in the church at Stratford on the banks of the Avon.

The Royal Shakespeare Theatre was opened in Stratford in 1932. Only Shakespeare's plays are performed here.

Those who come to Oxford certainly are interested in its university most of all. It was founded in the 12th century. But there is no "university" as such in Oxford. The component parts of the University of Oxford are the colleges. Each college is practically autonomous. But they do not stand in isolation, they are mixed together with houses, shops and offices.

Cardiff is the capital of Wales and its chief port. Cardiff is also a tourist centre. There are some places of interest there. Wales is sometimes called "the land of song". One of the Welsh traditions is festivals. Song festivals are very popular.

Edinburgh is a city where the historic past lives side by side with the present. Edinburgh Castle is the most famous building in the city.

Edinburgh is especially famous for its festivals. In summer there is the Edinburgh Festival. This is Britain's biggest arts festival.

There is a prehistoric monument in Great Britain which is as interesting to the tourists as the Egyptian pyramids. This is Stonehenge. Stonehenge was built in order to calculate the annual calendar and seasons.

**Read and translate the text:**

### **Customs and traditions.**

Every nation has different customs and traditions, its own way of life.

In Europe there are people who have lived in the same house and been in the same job for 20, 30 or more years. That's not the American way of life. The Americans love change, they call it the spirit of adventure, a spirit that they think is more characteristic of America than of Europe. They like to move away, to change houses and jobs.

While the Englishman thinks it is ill mannered to ask private questions, the American doesn't feel that at all. He will tell you all about himself, his wife and family, and ask where you have come from, what your job is, how you like America and how long you are staying. The American prefers sociability. In his home he doesn't object to being seen by everyone — he actually likes it.

With this sociability goes overwhelming hospitality. A national Thanksgiving Day is perhaps the only holiday spent by the Americans at home. Table decorations follow a traditional pattern — a harvest of Indian corn, apples, oranges, walnuts and grapes. Flowers also bring the fall scene indoors. The centrepiece is the traditional roast turkey.

Still another American tradition concerns Halloween. Its origin dates back hundreds of years to the Druid festival. The Druid New Year began on November 1, marking the beginning of winter and the reign of the Lord of Death. The custom of telling ghost stories on Halloween comes from the Druids. On this occasion children usually wear ghost costumes or false faces. They also carve out rounded eyes in pumpkins and put burning candles inside them to make them visible from far away. In Texas, where the West begins, the biggest annual festival — the Fat Stock Show — is held. Its rodeo, hold together with the stock show, is the biggest indoor rodeo on the earth. And, of course, no nation can exist without humour. As they themselves say, an American must have one wife, two cars, three children, four pets, five suits, six acres, seven credit cards — and is lucky to have eight cents in his pocket.

## **Раздел 11. Наука и техника.**

### **Практическая работа №37**

#### **Научно-технический прогресс.**

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Научно-технический прогресс; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики.

#### **Read and translate the text:**

Michael Faraday.

There are electric motors in most household appliances, from cassette players to washing machines. The design of all these motors is based on the principles discovered more than 150 years ago by Michael Faraday, the greatest of all English experimental physicist. First learning about science from an encyclopedia, Faraday was lucky enough to become an apprentice to the noted English chemist Humphry Davy (1778-1829). Scientists at the time had just realized how to produce electricity, and were looking for ways of applying it. Faraday's discoveries were perfectly timed to exploit this new power.

Marie Curie.

Holish0born physicist Marie Curie and her French husband Pierre are famous for their work on radioactivity. They were inspired by the work of French physicist Henry Becquerel (1852-1908). Marie Curie was the first to use the term 'radioactive' for substances that have considerable electromagnetic activity. She also isolated two new radioactive elements, polonium and radium. After Pierre's she took over his job as professor of physics at the University of Paris, the first woman to teach there. She continued her research, looking for medical uses for radioactivity. She was awarded the Nobel Prize for physics in 1903 and for chemistry in 1911.

Isaac Newton.

The English physicist and mathematician Isaac Newton was one of the great scientists of all time. His theories revolutionized scientific thinking and laid the foundations of modern physics. His book 'Principia Mathematica' is one of the most important works in the history of modern science. Newton discovered the law of gravity, and developed the three laws of motion that are still in use today. He was the first person to split white light

into colors of the spectrum, and his research into light led him to design a reflecting telescope. Newton was also one of the pioneers of a new branch of mathematics called calculus.

Archimedes.

The Greek mathematician Archimedes was the father of geometry. He discovered the value of pi, which is the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter. Pi is used to calculate the volume of cylinders and spheres. Archimedes then looked for ways of measuring the volume and mass of irregular objects. Eventually, he discovered the principle of displacement: that an object put wholly or partly into water loses weight equal to the weight of water it displaces. One method of lifting water is known as the Archimedes' screw because it is thought that he invented it.

**Finish my sentences:**

1. D.Mendeleev created.....(the table of chemical elements).
- 2 I.Pavlov discovered .....(conditional reflexes)
- 3 A.Popov invented .....( the radio).
4. A.Einstein worked on the ....(theory of relativity).
- 5 Marie Curie opened .....(radium).
- 6 J.L.Baird invented the ....(television).
- 7 A.Bell invented the ...(telephone).
- 8 W.K/Roentgen opened .....(X-rays).
- 9 M.Faraday discovered .....(electromagnetic induction)

**Agree or disagree to the statements. Prove your point of view:**

- a) Science is the level of knowledge which the nation has achieved.
- b) The development of science has increased the level of people's knowledge.
- c) Science was born in the epoch of feudalism.
- d) The first energy that man used was the energy of the Sun.
- e) Writing made it possible to pass people knowledge to the other generations.

**Практическая работа №38**

Научно-технический прогресс.

**Цель работы:** Закрепление новой лексики по теме: Научно-технический прогресс; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Past Indefinite Tense. Выполнение упражнений

**Answer the questions. Use the words in the box:**

access \* crash \* database \* E-mail \* floppy disk (diskette) \*  
hard disk \* hardware \* laptop \* multimedia \* software \*  
the Internet \* virtual reality (VR) \* virus \* web site \*  
\* World Wide Web \*

1. What computer system makes it possible to send letters very quickly?
2. What system allows computer users around the world to send and to obtain information?
3. What programs provide colorful pictures and sound?

4. What is the name of a computer-created “world”, which seems almost completely real?
5. What is a special term, which means “to obtain stored information from a computer’s memory”?
6. What do we call a disk on which a large quantity of information can be stored?
7. What do you call a sudden, unexpected computer failure?
8. What is the term for the electrical or electronic components of a computer?
9. What do we call a large collection of data that is stored in a computer system?
10. What is the term for a set of instructions secretly put into a computer that destroys the information stored in it and stops it from working normally?
11. Where on the Internet can you look for information about products and services offered by a company or organization?
12. What is WWW?
13. What store of information can you easily put into your pocket?
14. What do we call a set of computer programs to control the operation of a computer?
15. What kind of computer can you use on the plane?

**Поставьте глагол в скобках либо в *Present Indefinite (Simple)*, либо в *Past Indefinite (Simple)*:**

1. I often (*see*) my friend at the university. Yesterday I (*see*) him in the dean's office.
2. We always (*meet*) on Sundays. Last month we (*meet*) not only on Sundays, but also on Saturdays.
3. Dan usually (*walk*) to his office. Yesterday he (*take*) a taxi, because he (*be*) late for his work.
4. My sister usually (*have*) English lesson twice a week. Last week she (*have*) three English lessons.
5. They always (*watch*) TV in the evening. Yesterday evening they (*watch*) a football match.
6. She often (*lose*) things. Yesterday she (*lose*) her purse.
7. Our teacher of English always (*give*) us a lot of homework. At the last lesson she (*not / give*) us any task to be done at home.
8. I usually (*go*) to the club with my friends. Last night I (*go*) there alone, because my friends (*be*) out of town.

### **Практическая работа №39**

Научно-технические достижения.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Научно-технические достижения; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** The text: Computers have entirely entered our life.

**Read and translate the text:**

**Computers have entirely entered our life.**

Some scientists say that without the computer the 21<sup>st</sup> century would be impossible. Computers today are running our factories, planning our cities, teaching our children and forecasting our future. The computer solves in seconds the problems a generation of mathematicians would need months or years to solve without its help. The degree to which computers will take over human functions may frighten some people and

astonish\* others. Computers, like the telephone or electricity, have become a common thing of everyday life used by almost everybody. They have entered our home life. They help to make up a person's shopping list, remind someone of important appointments and anniversaries and answer the telephone. We often hear that the increasing flood of information will be one of the problems of the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

A computer may help to solve it too. In a computerized library of the future request for information will be answered instantly\* and as fully as the user wants.

The invention of computers, calculating machines, capable of processing information, cardinally changed our life. The computer performs very simple actions, but its advantage is the speed it calculates at. In fact the computer performs hundreds of thousands of operations per second.

Computers are penetrating\* all spheres of human activity, in many of them they have become indispensable,\* They calculate orbits, guide spaceships and planes, calculate the targets\* of economic development, play chess, help housewives to choose a menu.

**Put each of the following words in its place in the passage below:**

software    computers    peripherals    calculator    ports  
monitor    keyboard    configuration    hardware    printer

So you only have a pocket (1)\_\_\_\_\_to do addition, multiplication and so on, you want to know about real (2)\_\_\_\_\_? Right. Well, the machines themselves are called the (3)\_\_\_\_\_ and the programs that you feed into them are called the (4)\_\_\_\_\_. If you want to see the results of what you are doing, you'll need a (5)\_\_\_\_\_or you'll have \_\_\_\_\_to plug into a television set. You'll operate your machine like a typewriter by pressing keys on the (6)\_\_\_\_\_. If you want to record on the paper of what you are doing, you'll need a (7)\_\_\_\_\_. On the rear panel of the computer there several (8)\_\_\_\_\_into which you can plug \_\_\_\_\_a wide range of (9)\_\_\_\_\_--modems, fax machines and scanners. The main physical units of a computer system are generally known as the (10)\_\_\_\_\_.

The key: 1 calculator, 2 computers, 3 hardware, 4 software, 5 monitor, 6 keyboard, 7 printer, 8 ports, 9 peripherals, 10 configuration.

#### **Практическая работа №40**

Человек и природа.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Человек и природа; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Future Indefinite Tense.

**Read and translate the text:**

#### **Man and nature.**

Ecology is a science which studies the relationship between all Forms of life on our planet with its environment. This word came from the Greek "oikos" which means "home". This idea of "home" includes the whole planet: it's population, the nature, animals, birds, fish, insects, all other living beings and even the atmosphere around our planet. Do all of them live a happy and healthy life in our Home nowadays? Unfortunately, it is not so. Indeed, many territories, water, basins, lakes, rivers, seas, oceans – and the atmosphere are polluted with all kinds of technological, agricultural, chemical, nuclear and other wastes. The intensive development of sciences, industry and

chemistry in the 20<sup>th</sup> century has made the pollution of our environment a global problem which should be solved by all means.

Besides, rapid growth of our population (there are about 6 billion people living on our planet now) needs more and more land, food, goods and modern conveniences for newly-born people. The production of them in large amounts will greatly increase the pollution of the environment. And what to say about the awful harm caused to our Home by nuclear tests, atom bombs and accidents at our atomic power stations? Isn't it high time to start solving this global problem and to make our life in our Home happy and healthy?

One of the invinental problems is land pollution. One of the environment problems is that we are making much garbage. When we throw something away it goes in a garbage can. Then all garbage is taken to a garbage dump or landfill. Most of our garbage is just buried. But now there is not enough room to bury it all. So what had people better do with litter? Sure! They must recycle it. Do you know that the energy saved from one recycled aluminum will operate a television set for 3 hours. And if you throw it out of the window, it will still litter the Earth up to 500 years later. When I was in Singapore I saw a poster which said «Singapore is the Garden City of Asia - Keep it clean and green. In Singapore there are rather strict laws behind it. Propping litter in public places is forbidden. You can be fined up to \$500. I think it's very reasonable. We must all strive for the clean environment.

In the atmosphere there is the ozone layer. It protects the Earth from the ultraviolet rays of the sun. But the ozone layer is destroyed by a stuff that aerosol sprays and refrigerators contain. People will have to take measures because the dangerous rays get through the atmosphere causing skin cancer and other diseases. Secondly farmers often spray chemicals on crops to protect them against pests. These chemicals are called pesticides. Scientists have found that these pesticides often end up in our food. They can cause health problems, especially for kids.

The planet Earth is mostly water. All life on the Earth – from the smallest bug to the biggest whale – depends on water. It's precious. Many rivers and lakes are poisoned too. Factories and plants produce a lot of waste and pour it into rivers.

Nuclear power stations can go wrong and cause nuclear pollution. This happened in Windscale in Britain, in the USA and Chernobyl. Nuclear pollution cannot be seen, but its effects can be terrible. In such places the birds and animals leave their habitats and many plants die.

Today people are worried about the threat of nuclear power. Chernobyl disaster 1986 is the result of the explosion of a nuclear reactor has badly affected Belarus. About 18% of soil in the country are unfitted for farming and many districts are dangerous to live in. The nine million people living in effect areas have received the highest known exposure to radiation in the history of the atomic age. No people have ever before been continuously exposed to such levels of long-lived, man-made radiation.

But modern life is unimaginable without electricity and energy. It lights houses, buildings, streets, provides domestic and industrial heat and powers most equipment used in homes, offices and machinery in factories. At the moment 94% of the world energy comes from

fossil fuels. Coal fuels over 40% of electricity world life. There is enough for the next 300 years. But only enough gas and oil for the next 50. What happens then?

### **Практическая работа №41**

Экологические проблемы.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Экологические проблемы; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики.

#### **Vocabulary:**

**acid rain** - кислотный дождь

**environmental contamination earthquake cliff** - загрязнение окружающей среды

**environmental emergency** - чрезвычайная экологическая ситуация

**environmental protection** - охрана окружающей среды

**flood; overflow river** - разлив реки

**flooding** - наводнение

**fossil fuel** - ископаемое топливо

**global environment facility (gef)** - глобальный экологический фонд

**greenhouse effect** - парниковый эффект

**green belt** - полоса зеленых насаждений

**habitat** - место, среда обитания

**hazardous wastes** - опасные отходы

**heat** - жара

**humidity** - влажность

**hurricane** - ураган

**hydrocarbons** - углеводороды

**incineration** - сжигание отходов

**landfill** - свалка мусора

**list of endangered species** - красная книга

**maximum allowable emissions** - предельно допустимые выбросы

**mean daily sample** - среднесуточная проба

**multiple use** - комплексное использование (ресурсов)

**natural calamity** - стихийное бедствие

**noise pollution / standards** - шумовое загрязнение/нормы шумового загрязнения

**non-point source of pollution** - неточечный источник загрязнения

**oil slick** - нефтяная пленка (на воде)

**ozone depleting substances (ods)** - озоноразрушающие вещества

**ozone hole** - озоновая дыра

**ozone layer** - озоновый слой

**phenomenon** - явление

**pollutant** - загрязняющее вещество

**(p)reserve, sanctuary** - заповедник

**quality assurance / quality control (qa/qc)** - обеспечение качества/контроль качества

**radioactive wastes** - радиоактивные отходы

**recycling** - вторичное использование, рекуперация, рециркуляция

**reduce the threat** - снижать угрозу

**resources** - ресурс

## Практическая работа №42

Экологические проблемы.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Экологические проблемы; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по теме: Future Indefinite Tense.

Выполнение упражнений по теме: Future Indefinite Tense:

Exercise 1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Future Simple:

1. My working day (to begin) at six o'clock.
2. I (to get) up, (to switch) on the TV and (to brush) my teeth.
3. It (to take) me about twenty minutes.
4. I (to have) breakfast at seven o'clock.
5. I (to leave) home at half past seven.
6. I (to take) a bus to the institute.
7. It usually (to take) me about fifteen minutes to get there.
8. Classes (to begin) at eight.
9. We usually (to have) four classes a day.
10. I (to have) lunch at about 2 o'clock.

Exercise 2. Используйте слова в скобках для образования предложений в Future Simple. Обратите внимание, в какой форме должно стоять предложение (утвердительной, вопросительной или отрицательной):

- 1) They \_\_\_\_\_ football at the institute. (to play)
- 2) She \_\_\_\_\_ emails. (not / to write)
- 3) \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ English? (to speak)
- 4) My mother \_\_\_\_\_ fish. (not / to like)
- 5) \_\_\_\_\_ Ann \_\_\_\_\_ any friends? (to have)
- 6) His brother \_\_\_\_\_ in an office. (to work)
- 7) She \_\_\_\_\_ very fast. (cannot / to read)
- 8) \_\_\_\_\_ they \_\_\_\_\_ the flowers every 3 days? (to water)
- 9) His wife \_\_\_\_\_ a motorbike. (not / to ride)
- 10) \_\_\_\_\_ Elizabeth \_\_\_\_\_ coffee? (to drink)

Exercise 3. Переведите на английский язык:

1. Она будет занята. (to be busy)
2. Я не буду занят.
3. Вы будете заняты?
4. Они будут дома? (to be at home)
5. Его не будет дома.
6. Я не буду знать.
7. Они будут знать?
8. Она не будет знать.
9. Кто будет знать?
10. Никто не будет знать.

11. Он будет читать английские книги? (to read English books)
12. Они никогда не будут читать. (never / to read)
13. У неё будет квартира? (to have a flat)
14. У него ничего не будет.
15. Кто это будет?

## **Раздел 12. Научно-технический прогресс.**

### **Практическая работа №43**

Достижения в области науки.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Достижения в области науки; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Причастие.

#### **I. Read and translate the text:**

##### Science.

Science is a source of progress. It develops the world we live in. Our century is an epoch of great discoveries in science and engineering. It is an epoch of scientific and technological revolution, when new ideas are being born and new discoveries, inventions are being made at an ever increasing rate. Today science has become the most important factor in the development of national economy in the whole world. Scientific progress serves the interests of society, helps to increase the well-being of people and develops public education. Computer technology plays the most important role in the progress of science. The ability of computers to solve many mathematical problems more effectively than man does, has given rise to new trends in mathematics. Computer science is a new field of study and research.

In recent years scientists of the world have achieved great success in the development of physics, chemistry, biology, and such astonishing, interesting science as psychology. But science may be turned both for peace and military purpose. It can take good forms and bad forms. With the help of scientific inventions politicians make weapons of mass destruction. But on the other hand researches help us in our life: at home, at work, at school and make the level of the country development higher.

That's why there are a lot of facts telling about a great amount of well-known scientists who had burned their works when they've understood the consequences of their inventions.

We are living in the modern world, full of computers, automatic devices, gadgets, cell phones and many other different interesting and useful things that technological progress has given us for usage. Although not even years have passed as we couldn't even dream about time when it would be enough just to tap on a screen and get connected with the other person on the different end of the world.

Science has given us possibility to fly into space and step on the moon, to start studying different parts of our galaxy and even farther. For example, what wonderful pictures of our galaxy and planets and stars surrounding Earth Hubble telescope has showed to us. Now we can develop further and maybe even step on the other planets and even populate it.

##### Technology.

Technology has considerably made our life easier due to different discoveries. For example, nowadays we can travel with extremely high speed in different directions: many countries have high-speed trains which help us to feel comfortable all the way. Older people have different devices that have highly improved the level of their life, such as special cars for driving or hearing aid that helps them to no more feel useless in the society.

On the other hand all this computerized environment may damage us too. Our children spend more and more time playing computer games, texting their friends instead of meeting them in the streets, living more and more in their own virtual world. Girls try to compete whose cell phone or tablet is better and more modern, or who has more friends on Facebook.

Anyway technology has its advantages and disadvantages, but we cannot escape from progress, the development is inevitable. But our responsibility is to preserve ourselves as modern, just and peaceful civilization.

## II. English grammar.

### Participle 1 и participle 2

В английском языке есть две формы причастия. С одной стороны, они вроде похожи, с другой - несут абсолютно разную смысловую и грамматическую функцию.

Participle 1 и Participle 2 помогают сделать предложение информативным и логичным, оттеняя глагол-сказуемое, характеризуя подлежащее и позволяя отразить два действия.

Образование Participle 1

**Participle 1** или **Present Participle** отражает длительность процесса, подчеркивая одновременность действия со сказуемым. Причастие настоящего времени образуется от глагола + окончание **-ing**:

*write – writing (пишущий)*

*Особенности написания:*

- краткая гласная: run – running;

— заканчивается на «е», а перед ней стоит согласная: take – taking, но: see – seeing; — to die, to lie, to tie (умирать, лежать, связывать) меняют “ie” на “y”: die – dying, lie – lying, tie – tying.

— заканчивается на l: travelling

### Временные формы:

Present Participle 1 Active: working — одновременные действия в настоящем

Present Participle 1 Passive: being working — одновременные действия в настоящем + указывает воздействие на подлежащее

Perfect Participle 1 Active: having worked – предшествует действию сказуемого

Perfect Participle 1 Passive: having been worked — предшествует действию сказуемого и указывает, что подлежащее подвергалось воздействию

Функции Participle 1

В предложении причастие настоящего времени может выполнять следующие **функции**:

1. Как определение употребляется перед существительным или же после него.

*The dancing girls are our students. – Танцующие девушки – наши студентки.*

2. Если употребляется в функции **обстоятельства**, то переводится на русский с окончанием «а», «я» или «в» (спрашивая, приехав, держа). Может выражать обстоятельство времени, причины, образа действия и сравнения.

*Arriving at the station he bought a newspaper.* – Приехав на вокзал, он купил газету (время).

*He was silent for a while, as if pausing for a reply.* – Он немного помолчал, как будто выдерживая паузу для ответа (сравнение).

*He was standing on the top of the mountains admiring the beautiful view.* — Он стоял на вершине горы, наслаждаясь прекрасным видом (образа действия).

*Having worked a little at this factory I understood everything.* – Так как раньше я немного работал на этой фабрике, я все понимал (причины).

3. Как часть сказуемого.

*The answer of the student is disappointing.* – Ответ студента — разочаровывает.

Образование Participle 2

**Participle 2** соответствует русской форме страдательного причастия: сломанная, написанная, прочитанная. Данная часть речи имеет только одну форму и используется для описания законченного действия. Другими словами можно сказать, что это результат, выраженный признаком или состоянием.

*Broken leg* – сломанная нога;

*Locked door* – закрытая дверь.

Past Participle образуется от **инфинитива без to + суффикс – ed**. Либо, если глагол неправильный, используется его 3-я форма – таблица Past Participle (3 колонка таблицы неправильных глаголов).

*Open – opened* (открытый);

*Teach – taught*;

*Dress – dressed* (одетый).

Употребление в предложении.

Как и любой член предложения, в английском языке причастие выполняет определенные **функции**. Так Participle 2 может быть обстоятельством, определением или частью сказуемого.

1. **Как определение** употребляется перед существительным. На русский переводится причастием прошедшего времени и описывает совершенное над предметом действие. Или эта часть речи может стоять после существительного и сопровождаться пояснительными словами:

*It was a untidily written letter.* – Это было неаккуратно написанное письмо.

*A parcel sent from Paris will be in London in some days.* – Посылка, отправленная сегодня из Парижа, будет в Лондоне через несколько дней.

**Примечание:** Предлог *by* помогает обозначить лицо или предмет, который совершил действие, выраженное Participle 2.

*A parcel sent from Paris by my brother will be in London in some days.* — Посылка, отправленная братом сегодня из Парижа, будет в Лондоне через несколько дней.

2. **Как обстоятельство** может характеризовать время, условия выражения действия, уступки или сравнение действий. Для выражения времени часто используются *when* и *while*, условия — *until*, *if*, уступки — *though*, *although*. Союзы используются не во всех предложениях, поэтому, чтобы определить функцию, необходимо понимать смысл фразы.

*When called she refused to come. – Когда ее позвали, она отказалась прийти (время).  
He will speak for hours until interrupted. – Он будет говорить вечность, пока его не перебьют(условие).*

*«I have to go home», he repeated as if hypnotized. – «Я должен идти домой», он повторял, как загипнотизированный (сравнение).*

### **3. Как именная часть сказуемого:**

*She looked worried. – Она выглядела обеспокоенной.*

*Though crushed, she wasn't broken. – Она не показывала этого ,хотя и была подавлена.(уступки)*

Participle 1 и Participle 2 используется в причастных оборотах, которые имеют свои особенности.

Эта неличная глагольная форма совмещает в себе и свойства прилагательного, и наречия, и глагола. Такое уж оно многогранное — причастие в английском языке!

### **Практическая работа №44**

Достижения в области техники.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Человек и природа; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Причастие.

#### **I. Read and translate the text:**

##### **Technological progress.**

People in contemporary world can hardly imagine their lives without machines. Every day either a new gadget is invented or an old one is improved. Different people appreciate new inventions differently. Some suppose that sophisticated gadgets are really useful and necessary, while others find them absolutely awful as they influence people badly. As for me, I am pretty sure that gadgets make people`s lives easier.

Firstly, they do all kinds of dirty and hard work, as cleaning. Secondly, devices can save a lot of time as well as storage space. For instance, a computer disk can contain the same amount of information as several thick books. So, machines help people in different spheres.

However, opponents of this point of view are definitely sure that gadgets affect people negatively. People are reluctant to work due to the influence of machines. People become lazy and disorganized. They just expect their latest gadgets to do everything instead of them. Moreover, according to scientists, a great number of widespread devices produce radiation that can cause serious health problems. Furthermore, more and more people are becoming addicted to their modern gadgets, for instance computers, TVs or mobile phones. So, they neglect their home obligations, work or school and spend all their spare time in front of a laptop screen or a TV-set.

In conclusion, I firmly believe that in spite of all drawbacks, gadgets have, their benefits are much more considerable, as they save people`s time and let them enjoy life.

#### **II. English grammar.**

##### **Participle 1 и participle 2**

В английском языке есть две формы причастия. С одной стороны, они вроде похожи, с другой - несут абсолютно разную смысловую и грамматическую функцию.

Participle 1 и Participle 2 помогают сделать предложение информативным и логичным, оттеняя глагол-сказуемое, характеризуя подлежащее и позволяя отразить два действия.

Образование Participle 1

**Participle 1** или **Present Participle** отражает длительность процесса, подчеркивая одновременность действия со сказуемым. Причастие настоящего времени образуется от глагола + окончание **-ing**:

*write – writing (пишущий)*

Особенности написания:

- краткая гласная: run – running;

— заканчивается на «е», а перед ней стоит согласная: take – taking, но: see – seeing; — to die, to lie, to tie (умирать, лежать, связывать) меняют “ie” на “y”: die – dying, lie – lying, tie – tying.

— заканчивается на l: travelling

**Временные формы:**

Present Participle 1 Active: working — одновременные действия в настоящем

Present Participle 1 Passive: being working — одновременные действия в настоящем + указывает воздействие на подлежащее

Perfect Participle 1 Active: having worked – предшествует действию сказуемого

Perfect Participle 1 Passive: having been worked — предшествует действию сказуемого и указывает, что подлежащее подвергалось воздействию

Функции Participle 1

В предложении причастие настоящего времени может выполнять следующие функции:

1. Как определение употребляется перед существительным или же после него.

*The dancing girls are our students. – Танцующие девушки – наши студентки.*

2. Если употребляется в функции **обстоятельства**, то переводится на русский с окончанием «а», «я» или «в» (спрашивая, приехав, держа). Может выражать обстоятельство времени, причины, образа действия и сравнения.

*Arriving at the station he bought a newspaper. – Приехав на вокзал, он купил газету (время).*

*He was silent for a while, as if pausing for a reply. – Он немного помолчал, как будто выдерживая паузу для ответа (сравнение).*

*He was standing on the top of the mountains admiring the beautiful view. — Он стоял на вершине горы, наслаждаясь прекрасным видом (образа действия).*

*Having worked a little at this factory I understood everything. – Так как раньше я немного работал на этой фабрике, я все понимал (причины).*

3. Как часть сказуемого.

*The answer of the student is disappointing. – Ответ студента — разочаровывает.*

Образование Participle 2

**Participle 2** соответствует русской форме страдательного причастия: сломанная, написанная, прочитанная. Данная часть речи имеет только одну форму и используется для описания законченного действия. Другими словами можно сказать, что это результат, выраженный признаком или состоянием.

*Broken leg* – сломанная нога;

*Locked door* – закрытая дверь.

Past Participle образуется от **инфинитива без to + суффикс – ed**. Либо, если глагол неправильный, используется его 3-я форма – таблица Past Participle (3 колонка таблицы неправильных глаголов).

*Open – opened* (открытый);

*Teach – taught*;

*Dress – dressed* (одетый).

Употребление в предложении.

Как и любой член предложения, в английском языке причастие выполняет определенные **функции**. Так Participle 2 может быть обстоятельством, определением или частью сказуемого.

1. **Как определение** употребляется перед существительным. На русский переводится причастием прошедшего времени и описывает совершенное над предметом действие. Или эта часть речи может стоять после существительного и сопровождаться пояснительными словами:

*It was a untidily written letter.* – Это было неаккуратно написанное письмо.

*A parcel sent from Paris will be in London in some days.* – Псылка, отправленная сегодня из Парижа, будет в Лондоне через несколько дней.

**Примечание:** Предлог *by* помогает обозначить лицо или предмет, который совершил действие, выраженное Participle 2.

*A parcel sent from Paris by my brother will be in London in some days.* — Псылка, отправленная братом сегодня из Парижа, будет в Лондоне через несколько дней.

2. **Как обстоятельство** может характеризовать время, условия выражения действия, уступки или сравнение действий. Для выражения времени часто используются *when* и *while*, условия — *until*, *if*, уступки — *though*, *although*. Союзы используются не во всех предложениях, поэтому, чтобы определить функцию, необходимо понимать смысл фразы.

*When called she refused to come.* – Когда ее позвали, она отказалась прийти (время).

*He will speak for hours until interrupted.* – Он будет говорить вечность, пока его не перебьют (условие).

*«I have to go home», he repeated as if hypnotized.* – «Я должен идти домой», он повторял, как загипнотизированный (сравнение).

3. **Как именная часть сказуемого:**

*She looked worried.* – Она выглядела обеспокоенной.

*Though crushed, she wasn't broken.* – Она не показывала этого, хотя и была подавлена. (уступки)

Participle 1 и Participle 2 используется в причастных оборотах, которые имеют свои особенности.

Эта неличная глагольная форма совмещает в себе и свойства прилагательного, и наречия, и глагола. Такое уж оно многогранное — причастие в английском языке!

### Практическая работа №45

Инновации в области науки и техники.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Инновации в области науки и техники; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме.

**I. Read and translate the text:**

**Great Inventions**

**Television (1920s)**

The invention that swept the world and changed leisure habits for countless millions was pioneered by Scottish-born electrical engineer John Logie Baird. It had been realised for some time that light could be converted into electrical impulses, making it possible to transmit such impulses over a distance and then reconvert them into light.

**Motor Car (Late 19th Century)**

With television, the car is probably the most widely used and most useful of all leisure-inspired inventions. German engineer Karl Benz produced the first petrol-driven car in 1885 and the British motor industry started in 1896. Henry Ford was the first to use assembly line production for his Model T car in 1908. Like them or hate them, cars have given people great freedom of travel.

**Electricity**

The name came from the Greek word for amber and was coined by Elizabeth I's physician William Gilbert who was among those who noticed that amber had the power to attract light objects after being rubbed. In the 19th century such great names as Michael Faraday, Humphry Davy, Alessandro Volta and Andre Marie Ampere all did vital work on electricity.

**Photography (Early 19th Century)**

Leonardo da Vinci had described the camera obscura photographic principle as early as 1515. But it was not until 1835 that Frenchman Louis Daguerre produced camera photography. The system was gradually refined over the years, to the joy of happy snappers and the despair of those who had to wade through friends' endless holiday pictures.

**Telephone (1876)**

Edinburgh-born scientist Alexander Graham Bell patented his invention of the telephone in 1876. The following year, the great American inventor Thomas Edison produced the first working telephone. With telephones soon becoming rapidly available, the days of letter-writing became numbered.

**Computer (20th Century)**

The computer has been another life-transforming invention. British mathematician Charles Babbage designed a form of computer in the mid-1830s, but it was not until more than a century later that theory was put into practice. Now, a whole generation has grown up with calculators, windows, icons, computer games and word processors, and the Internet and e-mail have transformed communication and information.

**Aeroplane**

The plane was the invention that helped shrink the world and brought distant lands within easy reach of ordinary people. The invention of the petrol engine made flight feasible and the American Wright brothers made the first flight in 1903.

**Практическая работа №46**

Инновации в области науки и техники.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Инновации в области науки и техники; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Формы причастий. Выполнение упражнений.

## **I. English grammar.**

### **Participle.**

Еще одной неличной формой глагола в английском языке является причастие (Participle). Оно сочетает в себе признаки прилагательного, глагола и наречия. В английском языке нет такой части речи, как деепричастие. Поэтому английское причастие соответствует и причастию, и деепричастию в русском языке. Всего существует два причастия в английском языке: причастие настоящего времени (Participle I / Present Participle) и причастие прошедшего времени (Participle II / Past Participle). Поговорим о каждом из них отдельно.

#### **Причастие настоящего времени – Participle I**

Чтобы образовать это **причастие в английском языке**, необходимо добавить к основе глагола без частицы to окончание **-ing**. Если требуется отрицание, то частица not ставится перед причастием.

walking

knowing

smiling и т.д.

**Это причастие в английском языке имеет следующие формы:**

1. Indefinite Active (неопределенное в действительном залоге): asking – спрашивающий, спрашивая (вообще).
2. Indefinite Passive (неопределенное в страдательном залоге): being asked – спрашиваемый, будучи спрошен (вообще)
3. Perfect Active (совершенное в действительном залоге): having asked – спросив (ши) (уже)
4. Perfect Passive (совершенное в страдательном залоге): having been asked – (уже) был спрошен

У непереходных глаголов форм страдательного залога не существует. Это причастие в английском языке обозначает незаконченный процесс и в русском языке соответствует причастию настоящего времени и деепричастию несовершенного вида (речь идет о формах Indefinite). Если мы говорим о формах Perfect, то причастие английского языка будет соответствовать русскому деепричастию совершенного вида. Причастие группы Indefinite, как активного, так и пассивного залога, обозначает, что действие им выраженное происходит одновременно (в настоящем, прошедшем или будущем временах) с действием, выраженным смысловым глаголом-сказуемым. Причастие группы Perfect, как активного, так и пассивного залога, обозначает, что действие им выраженное предшествует действию, выраженным глаголом-сказуемым. Предшествование может относиться также к действию в настоящем, прошедшем или будущем временах.

Причастие настоящего времени в английском языке может выполнять в предложении несколько функций и быть:

1. Определением (как и русское причастие), которое стоит перед существительным или после него.

I saw her smiling face in the window. – Я увидел ее улыбающееся лицо в окне.

2. Обстоятельством (образа действия, причины, времени).

Knowing English perfectly he was able to watch genuine foreign movies. – Зная английский в совершенстве, он мог смотреть оригинальные иностранные фильмы.

Travelling around the world, he visited as much countries as he could. – Путешествуя вокруг света, он посетил как можно больше стран.

Whistling he closed the door. – Насвистывая, он закрыл дверь.

### **Причастие прошедшего времени – Participle II**

Чтобы образовать это причастие в английском языке от правильных глаголов, необходимо к инфинитиву глагола без частицы to прибавить окончание -ed. У неправильных глаголов форма причастия II особая. Она указана в таблице неправильных глаголов и находится в третьей колонке.

Faded – завявший (цветок), bought — купленный

Это причастие отражает законченный процесс, а на русский язык мы его переводим страдательным причастием совершенного или несовершенного вида. В основном в этом причастии в английском языке представлено действие, которое предшествует действию, выраженному глаголом-сказуемым.

Причастие прошедшего времени в английском языке может выполнять в предложении следующие функции:

#### **1. Определения**

Broken leg – сломанная нога

Lost time – потерянное время

#### **2. Обстоятельства (часто с предшествующими союзами when, if, unless)**

When asked important questions, he frowned and answered silly things. – Когда ему задавали важные вопросы, он хмурился и говорил какую-то ерунду.

Из формулировки определения причастия в английском языке (и Participle I, и Participle II) следует, что оно совмещает в себе свойства прилагательного, наречия и глагола. Как и прилагательное, оно может быть в предложении определением к существительному (аналог – русское причастие). Примеры были указаны выше. Как наречие, оно может быть в предложении обстоятельством, как в представленных примерах (аналог – русское деепричастие). А как глагол, оно может иметь прямое дополнение и определяться наречием.

Entering the hotel, he noticed the new receptionist. – Входя в гостиницу, он заметил нового администратора.

Entered the building, he headed for the main office. – Зайдя в здание, он направился к главному офису.

Seriously injured he continued running. – Серьезно раненый он продолжал бежать

### **Практическая работа №47**

Машины и механизмы.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Машины и механизмы; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты.

**Read and translate the text:**

**Machine-tools.**

Machine-tools are used to shape metals and other materials. The material to be shaped is called the workpiece. Most machine-tools are now electrically driven. Machine-tools with electrical drive are faster and more accurate than hand tools: they were an important element in the development of mass-production processes, as they allowed individual parts to be made in large numbers so as to be interchangeable. All machine-tools have facilities for holding both the workpiece and the tool, and for accurately controlling the movement of the cutting tool relatively to the workpiece. Most machining operations generate large amounts of heat, and cooling fluids (usually a mixture of water and oils) must be used for cooling and lubrication. Machine-tools usually work materials mechanically but other machining, spark erosion to machine very hard materials to any shape by means of a continuous high-voltage spark (discharge) between an electrode and a workpiece. Other machining methods include drilling using ultrasound, and cutting by means of a laser beam. Numerical control of machine-tools and flexible manufacturing systems have made it possible for complete systems of machine-tools to be used flexibly for the manufacture of a range of products.

### **Vocabulary:**

Lathe -- токарный станок

circular cross-section -- круглое поперечное сечение

surface -- поверхность

stationary -- неподвижный, стационарный

sideways -- в сторону

variety -- разнообразие, разновидность

depth -- глубина

headstock -- передняя бабка

spindle -- шпиндель

chuck -- зажим, патрон

faceplate -- планшайба

lathe bed -- станина станка

to enable -- давать возможность

tolerance -- допуск

### **Read and translate the text:**

#### **«LATHE»**

Lathe is still the most important machine-tool. It produces parts of circular cross-section by turning the workpiece on its axis and cutting its surface with a sharp stationary tool. The tool may be moved sideways to produce a cylindrical part and moved towards the workpiece to control the depth of cut. Nowadays all lathes are power-driven by electric motors. That allows continuous rotation of the workpiece at a variety of speeds. The modern lathe is driven by means of a headstock supporting a hollow spindle on accurate bearings and carrying either a chuck or a faceplate, to which the workpiece is clamped. The movement of the tool, both along the lathe bed and at right angle to it, can be accurately controlled, so enabling a part to be machined to close tolerances. Modern lathes are often under numerical control.

### **Answer the questions:**

1. What are machine-tools used for?
2. How are most machine-tools driven nowadays?
3. What facilities have all machine-tools?
4. How are the cutting tool and the workpiece cooled during machining?

5. What other machining methods have been developed lately?
6. What systems are used now for the manufacture of a range of products without the use of manual labor?
7. What parts can be made with lathes?
8. How can the cutting tool be moved on a lathe?
9. How is the workpiece clamped in a lathe?
10. Can we change the speeds of workpiece rotation in a lathe?
11. What is numerical control of machine tools used for?

**Find English equivalents in the text:**

1. обрабатываемый материал
2. электропривод
3. более точный
4. отдельные детали
5. процесс массового производства
6. приспособления для держания резца и детали
7. операции по механической обработке детали
8. высоковольтный разряд
9. сверление ультразвуком
10. резание с помощью лазерного луча
11. гибкие производственные системы
12. детали круглого сечения
13. поворачивать деталь вокруг ее оси
14. двигать в сторону, двигать по направлению к детали
15. глубина резания
16. непрерывное вращение детали
17. движение резца вдоль станины

**Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты.**

Модальные глаголы не выражают действие, а только отношение лица (подлежащего) к действию. Само действие выражается инфинитивом смыслового глагола, следующим за модальным глаголом без частицы "to".

Модальные глаголы иногда называются недостаточными, т.к. они имеют единую форму для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа и не имеют всех временных форм (т.е. они не спрягаются) и повелительного наклонения.

Вопросительная и отрицательная формы предложений, с модальными глаголами строятся по правилу глагола "to be".

1. Модальный глагол **May (might** - в прошедшем времени) выражает предположение, просьбу, сомнение:

**May I come in?**

Можно мне войти?

**He may know her address.**

Он, возможно, знает ее адрес.

**He said you might take the book.**

Он сказал, что вы можете взять книгу.

Эквивалентом модального глагола **may** является **to be allowed to**. Употребляется в любом времени, а в будущем только оно и употребляется:

**When will you be allowed to see him?**

Когда ты сможешь увидеть его

2. Модальный глагол **Can (could** - в прошедшем времени) выражает умственную или физическую возможность

**The girl can read already.**

Девочка уже умеет читать.

**Can I help you?**

Я могу Вам помочь?

**We couldn't speak English last year.**

В прошлом году мы не умели говорить по-английски.

Эквивалентом модального глагола **Can** явл **to be able to**. Может употребляться в любом времени вместо **can**, а в будущем времени только оно и употребляется:

**I had some free time yesterday, and was able to go to my friend.**

Вчера у меня было немного свободного времени и я смог навестить друга.

Модальный глагол **must** выражает необходимость, долженствование, моральную обязанность, приказ (в отрицательных предложениях - запрет):

**All children must go to school.**

Все дети должны ходить в школу.

**You mustn't play with matches.**

Нельзя играть со спичками.

Для выражения долженствования в прошедшем и будущем, как правило, вместо **must** употребляется его эквивалент **to have to** со смысловым оттенком "**вынужден в силу обстоятельств**":

**I had to go there.**

Я должен был (мне пришлось) пойти туда.

**I shall have to do it.**

Я должен буду (мне придется) это сделать.

**Should** и **would**, кроме употребления в качестве вспомогательных глаголов, выполняют функции модальных глаголов.

**Should** в качестве модального глагола выражает рекомендацию, совет (переводится - **должен бы, следовало бы**):

**You should be more careful.**

Вам следует быть осторожнее.

**Would** в качестве модального глагола выражает просьбу, намерение, желание, повторность действия в прошлом:

**Would you wait for me for five minutes?**

Не подождете ли вы меня пять минут?

**Ought to** является эквивалентом для выражения долженствования наравне с модальным глаголом **should**.

Рассматриваем употребление модальных глаголов: **must, have to, need, ought**.

### **Практическая работа №48**

Промышленное оборудование.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Промышленное оборудование; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме.

**Vocabulary:**

milling machine -- фрезерный станок

series -- серия, ряд  
cutting edge -- режущий край, острие  
circumference -- окружность  
to feed -- подавать  
longitudinal -- продольный  
horizontal -- горизонтальный  
vertical -- вертикальный  
versatile -- универсальный  
flat -- плоский  
contoured -- контурный  
slot -- прорезь, паз  
gear teeth -- зубья шестерни  
drill -- дрель, сверло, сверлить  
hole -- отверстие  
to enlarge -- увеличивать  
thread -- резьба  
portable -- портативный  
unit -- единица, целое, узел  
previously -- ранее  
to slide -- скользить  
stroke -- ход  
lateral -- боковой  
displacement -- смещение  
straight -- прямой  
idle -- на холостом ходу  
workshop -- цех, мастерская  
to mount -- крепить  
holder -- держатель  
to execute -- выполнять  
simultaneous -- одновременный  
multiple -- многочисленный  
grinder -- шлифовальный станок  
wheel -- круг, колесо  
bonded -- скрепленный  
to remove -- удалять  
pass -- проход  
fine -- точный  
conventional -- обычный  
device -- устройство, прибор  
fragile -- хрупкий

## «MILLING MACHINE».

In a milling machine the cutter (фреза) is a circular device with a series of cutting edges on its circumference. The workpiece is held on a table that controls the feed against the cutter. The table has three possible movements: longitudinal, horizontal, and vertical; in some cases it can also rotate. Milling machines are the most versatile of all machine tools. Flat or contoured surfaces may be machined with excellent finish and accuracy. Angles, slots, gear teeth and cuts can be made by using various shapes of cutters.

### **Drilling and Boring Machines**

To drill a hole usually hole-making machine-tools are used. They can drill a hole according to some specification, they can enlarge it, or they can cut threads for a screw or to create an accurate size or a smooth finish of a hole.

**Drilling machines** (сверлильные станки) are different in size and function, from portable drills to radial drilling machines, multispindle units, automatic production machines, and deep-hole-drilling machines.

Boring (расточка) is a process that enlarges holes previously drilled, usually with a rotating single-point cutter held on a boring bar and fed against a stationary workpiece.

### **Shapers and Planers**

**The shaper** (поперечно-строгальный станок) is used mainly to produce different flat surfaces. The tool slides against the stationary workpiece and cuts on one stroke, returns to its starting position, and then cuts on the next stroke after a slight lateral displacement. In general, the shaper can make any surface having straight-line elements. It uses only one cutting-tool and is relatively slow, because the return stroke is idle. That is why the shaper is seldom found on a mass production line. It is, however, valuable for tool production and for workshops where flexibility is important and relative slowness is unimportant.

**The planer** (продольно-строгальный станок) is the largest of the reciprocating machine tools. It differs from the shaper, which moves a tool past a fixed workpiece because the planer moves the workpiece to expose a new section to the tool. Like the shaper, the planer is intended to produce vertical, horizontal, or diagonal cuts. It is also possible to mount several tools at one time in any or all tool holders of a planer to execute multiple simultaneous cuts.

### **Grinders**

Grinders (шлифовальные станки) remove metal by a rotating abrasive wheel. The wheel is composed of many small grains of abrasive, bonded together, with each grain acting as a miniature cutting tool. The process gives very smooth and accurate finishes. Only a small amount of material is removed at each pass of the wheel, so grinding machines require fine wheel regulation. The pressure of the wheel against the workpiece is usually very light, so that grinding can be carried out on fragile materials that cannot be machined by other conventional devices.

### **Answer the questions:**

1. What is the shape of a cutter in a milling machine?
2. What moves in a milling machine, a table or a cutter?
3. What possible movements has the table of a milling machine?
4. What kind of surfaces and shapes may be machined by a milling machine?
5. What can we use a drilling machine for?
6. What kinds of drilling machines exist?
7. What is rotated while boring, a cutter or a work-piece?

8. Describe the work of a shaper (planer).
9. What must be done to execute multiple simultaneous cuts on a planer?
10. What is the working tool in a grinder?
11. Can we obtain a very smooth surface after grinding and why? 12. Can we grind fragile materials and why?

**Translate into English:**

1. Токарный станок все еще остается самым важным станком.
2. Все современные токарные станки оборудованы электроприводами.
3. Движение инструмента контролируется с высокой точностью.
4. Электропривод позволяет обрабатывать заготовку на различных скоростях.

**Практическая работа №49**

Промышленное оборудование.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Промышленное оборудование; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты. Выполнение упражнений.

**Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты.**

Модальные глаголы не выражают действие, а только отношение лица (подлежащего) к действию. Само действие выражается инфинитивом смыслового глагола, следующим за модальным глаголом без частицы "to".

Модальные глаголы иногда называются недостаточными, т.к. они имеют единую форму для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа и не имеют всех временных форм (т.е. они не спрягаются) и повелительного наклонения.

Вопросительная и отрицательная формы предложений, с модальными глаголами строятся по правилу глагола "to be".

1. Модальный глагол **May (might** - в прошедшем времени) выражает предположение, просьбу, сомнение:

**May I come in?**

Можно мне войти?

**He may know her address.**

Он, возможно, знает ее адрес.

**He said you might take the book.**

Он сказал, что вы можете взять книгу.

Эквивалентом модального глагола **may** является **to be allowed to**. Употребляется в любом времени, а в будущем только оно и употребляется:

**When will you be allowed to see him?**

Когда ты сможешь увидеть его

2. Модальный глагол **Can (could** - в прошедшем времени) выражает умственную или физическую возможность

**The girl can read already.**

Девочка уже умеет читать.

**Can I help you?**

Я могу Вам помочь?

**We couldn't speak English last year.**

В прошлом году мы не умели говорить по-английски.

Эквивалентом модального глагола **Can** явл **to be able to**. Может употребляться в любом времени вместо **can**, а в будущем времени только оно и употребляется:

**I had some free time yesterday, and was able to go to my friend.**

Вчера у меня было немного свободного времени и я смог навестить друга.

Модальный глагол **must** выражает необходимость, долженствование, моральную обязанность, приказ (в отрицательных предложениях - запрет):

**All children must go to school.**

Все дети должны ходить в школу.

**You mustn't play with matches.**

Нельзя играть со спичками.

Для выражения долженствования в прошедшем и будущем, как правило, вместо **must** употребляется его эквивалент **to have to** со смысловым оттенком "**вынужден в силу обстоятельств**":

**I had to go there.**

Я должен был (мне пришлось) пойти туда.

**I shall have to do it.**

Я должен буду (мне придется) это сделать.

**Should** и **would**, кроме употребления в качестве вспомогательных глаголов, выполняют функции модальных глаголов.

**Should** в качестве модального глагола выражает рекомендацию, совет (переводится - **должен бы, следовало бы**):

**You should be more careful.**

Вам следует быть осторожнее.

**Would** в качестве модального глагола выражает просьбу, намерение, желание, повторность действия в прошлом:

**Would you wait for me for five minutes?**

Не подождете ли вы меня пять минут?

**Ought to** является эквивалентом для выражения долженствования наравне с модальным глаголом **should**.

Рассматриваем употребление модальных глаголов: **must, have to, need, ought**.

### Раздел 13. Компьютерные технологии.

#### Практическая работа №50

Современные компьютерные технологии в промышленности.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Современные компьютерные технологии в промышленности; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Текст: Современные компьютерные технологии в промышленности.

#### I. Words:

individual — индивидуальный, личный

user — пользователь

microprocessor = chip — микропроцессор

CPU (central processing unit) — центральный процессор

word processing — электронная обработка текста

accounting — бухгалтерское дело

desktop publishing — настольные издательские средства software — компьютерные программы, программное обеспечение  
instructions — команды hardware — оборудование, «железо» systems software — системное программное обеспечение applications software — прикладные программы utility — обслуживающая программа, утилита word processor — текстовый процессор (программа подготовки и редактирования текста)  
spreadsheet — программа, работающая с таблицами disk drive — дисковод monitor — монитор printer — принтер board — плата  
chip — процессор, микросхема peripheral device — периферийное устройство CD-ROM drive — дисковод для компакт-дисков internal modem — встроенный модем.

## **II. Read and translate the text:**

### **Computer.**

Computer is an electronic device that can receive a program (a set of instructions) and then carry out this program by calculating numerical information.

The modern world of high technology is possible mainly due to the development of the computer. Computers have opened up a new era in manufacturing by means of automation, and they have enhanced modern communication systems.

Personal computers

Personal computers are also called microcomputers or home computer. The most compact are called laptops. They are portable and work on built-in batteries.

Personal computers are designed for use at homes, schools, and offices. At home they can be used for home management (balancing the family finances, for example) and for playing computer games, watching films or listening to music. Schoolchildren can use computers for doing their homework and many schools now have computers for independent learning and computer- literacy studies. In the office personal computers may be used for word processing, bookkeeping, storage and handling of necessary information.

Personal computers were made possible by two technical innovations in the field of microelectronics: the integrated circuit, or IC, which was developed in 1959 and the microprocessor that first appeared in 1971. The

318 I Английский для технических вузов

IC permitted the miniaturization of computer-memory circuits, and the microprocessor reduced the size of a computer's CPU to the size of a single silicon chip.

Because a CPU calculates, performs logical operations, contains operating instructions, and manages data flows, a complete microcomputer as a separate system was designed and developed in 1974.

In 1981, IBM Company offered its own microcomputer model, the IBM PC that became a necessary tool for almost every business. The PC's use of a 16-bit microprocessor initiated the development of faster and more powerful personal computers, and its use of an operating system that was available to all other computer makers led to a standardisation of the industry.

In the mid-1980s, a number of other developments were especially important for the growth of personal computers. One of these was the introduction of a powerful 32-bit CPU capable of running advanced operating systems at high speeds.

Another innovation was the use of conventional operating systems, such as UNIX, OS/2 and Windows. The Apple Macintosh computers were the first to allow the user to

selecticons — graphic symbols of computer functions — from a display screen instead of typing commands. New voice-controlled systems are now available, and users are able to use the words and syntax of spoken language to operate their personal computers.

### III. Questions:

1. What is a personal computer?
2. What are personal computers used for?
3. What were the first models of PC?
4. What are computer programs called?
5. What is hardware?

#### Практическая работа №51

Современные компьютерные технологии в промышленности.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Современные компьютерные технологии в промышленности; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Согласование времен. Выполнение упражнений.

#### Sequence of tenses«Согласование времен»

**Exercise1. Передайте следующие специальные вопросы в косвенной речи:**

1. I said to my friend: «Where are you going»?
2. I said to him: «How long are you going to stay there»?
3. I said to him: «How long will it take you to get there»?
4. Peter said to his friends: «Why are you looking at the picture»?
5. He said to them: «Who will you see before you leave here»?
6. They said to him: «What time does the train start»?
7. The wife said to her son: «When did you leave London»?
8. She said to her husband: «When will you be back home»?

**Exercise2. Передайте следующие специальные вопросы в косвенной речи:**

Mary asked Tom: «What time will you come here tomorrow»?

She asked me: «Why didn't you come here yesterday»?

She asked me: «What will you do tomorrow if you are not busy at your office»?

I asked Mike: «What will you do after dinner»?

I asked my uncle: «How long did you stay in Cuba»?

Andy said to me: «Where did you see such trees»?

I said to Becky: «What kind of book has your friend brought you»?

**Exercise3. Употребите следующие предложения как придаточные дополнительные, в роли главных используя предложения, данные в скобках.**

**Сдвигайте времена в соответствии с правилом согласования времен.**

1. You will fall and break your leg. (I was afraid)
2. My friend has never been to Washington. (I knew)
3. She never drinks milk. (I was told)
4. He is a very talented singer. (We were told)
5. They live a happy life. (We knew).
6. The children are playing in the yard. (She thought)
7. Her friend will come to see her. (She hoped)
8. Father has repaired his bicycle. (He thought)

9. She knows English very well. (I supposed)
10. Our sportmen will win the game. (We were sure)
11. He does not know German at all. (I find out)
12. She made no mistakes in her dictation. (She was glad)
13. He works at his English hard. (I knew)
14. She dances better than anybody else. (I was told)
15. My cousin has received a very interesting offer from his firm. (I learnt)

### **Практическая работа №52**

Компьютерные технологии в современной жизни человека.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Компьютерные технологии в современной жизни человека; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по тексту.

#### **I. Read and translate the text:**

#### **Computer.**

Computers have drastically changed everyone's lives. Several decades ago people haven't even known anything about these electronic devices, whereas nowadays even a small child can operate this machine. Almost all modern technology depends on computers, which are used for data storage: files, secret information, bank transactions and else.

Computer technology belongs to the fastest-growing industry. Computers of different types and sizes are used by modern society. It is interesting that the first computer was the size of a minibus and weighed almost a ton. Where as now it can be a small chip the size of a pin. And computer technology is not standing still, it's rapidly progressing. Soon we might have the computers which will be built-in our glasses, earrings, and other objects.

Perhaps, the next generation of computers will have the ability to talk and think just as people do. Many people find computers dangerous and time-consuming. On the other hand, computers are very fast and they seldom make mistakes. They save lots of time, and besides all the necessary information can be found on Internet.

So, instead of going to the libraries or other institutions, we can simply surf the worldwide web. Another advantage is the instant possibility to send letters, whereas some time ago we had to wait for weeks and months to have them delivered. Moreover, with the help of computers and Internet, shopping has become much easier. Firstly, we can find what we exactly want, secondly we can choose the affordable price, and thirdly, we can have the chose items delivered.

After all, computers have become the most useful tool in everyone's homes nowadays and they have certainly changed our lives for the better.

### **Практическая работа №53**

Компьютерные технологии в современной жизни человека.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Компьютерные технологии в современной жизни человека; развитие умения поиска

специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по теме: Согласование времен.

**Exercise1. Употребите следующие предложения как придаточные дополнительные, в роли главных используя предложения, данные в скобках. Сдвигайте времена в соответствии с правилом согласования времен.**

1. The children are playing in the yard. (She thought)
2. Her friend will come to see her. (She hoped)
3. Father has repaired his bicycle. (He thought)
4. She knows English very well. (I supposed)
5. Our sportsmen will win the game. (We were sure)
6. She made no mistakes in her dictation. (She was glad)
7. He works at his English hard. (I knew)
8. She dances better than anybody else, (I was told)
9. My cousin has received a very interesting offer from his firm. (I learnt)
10. She will come to stay with us. (My aunt wrote in her letter)
11. He is painting a new picture. (We heard)
12. His new picture will be a masterpiece. (We were sure)
13. You will fall and break your leg. (I was afraid)
14. My friend has never been to Washington. (I knew)
15. She never drinks milk. (I was told)
16. He is a very talented singer. (We were told)
17. They live a happy life. (We knew)
18. He does not know German at all. (I found out)

**Exercise2. Переведите на английский язык, соблюдая правило согласования времен.**

1. Мы вчера узнали, что она больна. 2. Он думал, что она не придет в школу. 3. Я знал, что моя сестра изучает французский язык, и думал, что она поедет в Париж. 4. Мне сказали, что ты мне звонил. 5. Я думал, что ты в Москве. 6. Я не знал, что ты уже вернулся в Санкт-Петербург. 7. Я боялся, что заблужусь в лесу. 8. Она знала, что мы никогда не видели ее картины. 9. Ученый был уверен, что найдет решение проблемы. 10. Я знал, что ты приехал в Санкт-Петербург, и полагал, что ты наведишь меня. 11. Мы не думали, что он так рассердится. 12. Мы надеялись, что поедем в Лондон. 13. Учитель сказал, что наши друзья прислали письмо из Лондона. 14. Она сказала, что ее подруга пригласила ее в театр. 15. Мы боялись, что не купим билета в театр. 16. Мы увидели, что дети играют в песке. 17. Она сказала, что больше не будет купаться, потому что вода холодная.

**Раздел 14. Выставка науки и техники.**

### **Практическая работа №54**

Выставка достижений науки и техники.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Выставка достижений науки и техники; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Сослагательное наклонение.

**Read and translate the text:**

## **Inventions.**

Over the years scientists have invented a great number of things, which we now use in everyday life, for example, computers, printing machines, telephones, radio, television, automobiles, photography, electricity, steam engine, planes etc. One of the most useful and handy devices today is the computer.

It is a comparatively new invention, which came into use in the 20th century. However, the form of computer was designed already in the mid- 1830s by the British mathematician Charles Babbage. Today, people simply can't imagine their lives without computers. There is a whole generation which has grown up with calculators, computer games, word processor, Internet and else. Another vital device is the TV.

This invention has truly changed the leisure habits of millions of people worldwide. Television was pioneered in the 1920s by Scottish electrical engineer John Logie Baird. He was the first to realize that light could be converted into electrical impulses, which are then transmitted over a distance.

Electricity, perhaps, is even more important. We wouldn't be able to use computers and TVs without it. The invention of electricity dates back to the 19th century and is connected with such renowned names as Michael Faraday, Alessandro Volta, Humphry Davy and Andre Marie Ampere. For the invention of telephones we should be grateful to Alexander Graham Bell. He is an Edinburgh-born scientist who patented the invention of telephone in 1876. A year later a great American scientist Thomas Edison produced the first working telephone.

The invention of different types of transport has also changed the world, for example, airplanes and motor cars. Planes have brought distant lands within easy reach of ordinary people. American-born Wright brothers were the first to make the flight in 1903. The first petrol-driven car was produced in 1885 by the German engineer Carl Benz. Whether we like them or not, cars have given people great freedom of travel.

### **Exercise1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму сослагательного наклонения после "/ wish":**

1. I wish I (to know) Spanish.
2. I wish I (not to drink) so much coffee in the evening: I could not Bleep half the night.
3. I wish you (to read) more in future.
4. I wish I never (to suggest) this idea.
5. I wish I (to be) at yesterday's party: it must have been very merry.
6. I wish we (to meet) again next summer.
7. Don't you wish you (to see) that performance before?
8. They wished they (not to see) this horrible scene again.
9. The unfortunate pupil wished he (not to forget) to learn the rule.
10. I wish I (to have) a season ticket to the Philharmonic next winter.
11. I wish I (to consult) the teacher when I first felt that mathematics was too difficult for me.

12. I love sunny weather. I wish it (to be) warm and fine all the year round.  
 13.1 wish I (not to lend) Nick my watch: he has broken it.  
 14.1 wish you (to send) word as soon as you arrive.  
 15.1 wish I (not to have) to do my homework every day.  
 16. I wish you (to go) skiing with me yesterday: I had such a good time!

### **Практическая работа №55**

Выставка машин и механизмов.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Выставка достижений науки и техники; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Сослагательное наклонение

#### **Vocabulary:**

chip -- стружка  
 sharp -- острый  
 friction -- трение  
 content -- содержание  
 range -- диапазон  
 inexpensive -- недорогой  
 to permit -- позволять, разрешать  
 common -- обычный  
 tungsten -- вольфрам  
 ingredient -- ингредиент  
 diamond -- алмаз  
 tips -- наконечники  
 ceramic -- керамический  
 truing -- правка, наводка, заточка  
 die -- матрица, штамп  
 matrix -- матрица  
 to employ -- применять  
 to pierce -- протыкать, прокалывать  
 to punch -- пробивать отверстие  
 matching -- сочетающийся, парный  
 coarse -- грубый  
 wire -- проволока  
 to draw -- тащить, волочить  
 thread -- резьба  
 hardened -- закаленный  
 to lubricate -- смазывать  
 to screw -- привинчивать  
 nut -- гайка  
 outside -- наружный, внешний  
 inside -- внутри, внутренний

#### **«DIES».**

Dies are tools used for the shaping solid materials, especially those employed in the pressworking of cold metals.

In presswork, dies are used in pairs. The smaller die, or punch, fits inside the larger die, called the matrix or, simply, the die. The metal to be formed, usually a sheet, is placed

over the matrix on the press. The punch is mounted on the press and moves down by hydraulic or mechanical force.

A number of different forms of dies are employed for different operations. The simplest are piercing dies (пробивной штамп), used for punching holes. Bending and folding dies are designed to make single or compound bends. A combination die is designed to perform more than one of the above operations in one stroke of the press. A progressive die permits successive forming operations with the same die.

In coining, metal is forced to flow into two matching dies, each of which bears an engraved design.

### **Wiredrawing Dies**

In the manufacture of wire, a drawplate (волочильная доска) is usually employed. This tool is a metal plate containing a number of holes, successively less in diameter and known as wire dies. A piece of metal is pulled through the largest die to make a coarse wire. This wire is then drawn through the smaller hole, and then the next, until the wire is reduced to the desired measurement. Wiredrawing dies are made from extremely hard materials, such as tungsten carbide or diamonds.

### **Thread-Cutting Dies**

For cutting threads on bolts or on the outside of pipes, a thread-cutting die (резьбонарезная плашка) is used. It is usually made of hardened steel in the form of a round plate with a hole in the centre. The hole has a thread. To cut an outside thread, the die is lubricated with oil and simply screwed onto an unthreaded bolt or piece of pipe, the same way a nut is screwed onto a bolt. The corresponding tool for cutting an inside thread, such as that inside a nut, is called a tap (метчик).

### **Find English equivalents in the text:**

1. удалять металлическую стружку
2. острый режущий край
3. содержание углерода
4. режущая способность
5. сталь для скоростного резания
6. правка шлифовальных кругов
7. гидравлическое или механическое давление
8. различные формы штампов

### **Translate the following sentences into Russian:**

1. Все резцы и фрезы должны иметь острую режущую кромку.
2. Во время резания режущий инструмент и деталь имеют высокую температуру и должны охлаждаться.
3. Углеродистые стали часто используются для изготовления резцов потому, что они недорогие.
4. Быстрорежущие стали содержат вольфрам, хром и ванадий.
5. Алмазы используются для резания абразивных материалов и чистовой обработки поверхности твердых материалов.
6. Для различных операций используют различные штампы.
7. Волочильные доски для проволоки делаются из очень твердых материалов.
8. Резьбонарезные плашки и метчики используются для нарезки резьбы снаружи и внутри.

### **СОСЛАГАТЕЛЬНОЕ НАКЛОНЕНИЕ (THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD)**

1. Сослагательное наклонение указывает на то, что действие или состояние рассматривается

не как реальное, а как предполагаемое, желательное, возможное и т.д.

В русском языке сослагательное наклонение чаще всего выражается сочетанием глагола в прошедшем времени с частицей бы и эта форма может выражать нереальное действие, относящееся к настоящему, прошедшему и будущему времени:

Если бы я знал об этом, я бы пришел к вам.

В английском языке имеется несколько форм сослагательного наклонения:

простые и аналитические, неперфектные и перфектные, формы действительного и страдательного залогов.

2. Синтетические (простые) неперфектные формы сослагательного наклонения совпадают с формами либо инфинитива без частицы to либо с формами прошедшего неопределенного времени:

It is necessary that you **do** this exercise in written form.

Необходимо, чтобы вы сделали это упражнение в письменной форме.

If only I **knew** him!

Если бы я только знала его!

Синтетической неперфектной формой глагола to be в сослагательном наклонении являются формы be и were для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа:

I wish she **were** here now.

Я хочу, чтобы она сейчас была здесь. (Как жаль, что ее нет здесь.)

3. Аналитические неперфектные формы сослагательного наклонения представляют собой сочетание глаголов should (для 1-го лица единственного и множественного числа) или would (для 2-го и 3-го лица единственного и множественного числа) с простым инфинитивом без частицы to:

If he informed us of his arrival, we **should meet** him.

Если бы он известил нас о своем приезде, мы бы встретили его.

4. Синтетические перфектные формы сослагательного наклонения совпадают с формами прошедшего совершенного времени:

If I **had found** that book anywhere!

Если бы я где-нибудь нашел эту книгу!

5. Аналитические перфектные формы сослагательного наклонения представляют собой

сочетание глаголов should (для 1-го лица единственного и множественного числа) или would (для 2-го и 3-го лица единственного и множественного числа) с перфектным инфинитивом без частицы to:

If he had met us, he **would have gone** to the country with us.

Если бы он встретил нас, он бы поехал с нами за город.

6. Неперфектные (синтетические и аналитические) формы сослагательного наклонения употребляются для выражения желательности, предположения, возможности, т.е. нереального действия, относящегося к настоящему или будущему времени:

If I **had** time, I **should buy** a ticket for this film.

Если бы у меня было время, я бы купил билет на этот фильм.

Перфектные (синтетические и аналитические) формы сослагательного наклонения употребляются для выражения нереального действия, относящегося к прошлому,

то есть для выражения действия, осуществление которого практически невозможно:

**I should have read** this book if I **had got** it a week ago.

Я бы прочитал эту книгу, если бы я достал ее неделю назад.

### **Употребление форм сослагательного наклонения**

7. Синтетические формы (неперфектные и перфектные) сослагательного наклонения, т. е. формы, совпадающие с формами прошедшего неопределенного или прошедшего совершенного времени, употребляются, главным образом, в следующих случаях:

7.1. В простом (часто восклицательном) предложении:

If only I **knew** her address!

Если бы я только знал ее адрес!

If he **had** got some spare time!

Если бы у него было свободное время (тогда)!

7.2. В различных придаточных предложениях:

а) в придаточном условном предложении «нереального условия»:

**If they knew so much about him**, they would know about Jesse as well.

Если бы они так много знали о нем, они бы знали также и о Джессе.

б) в придаточном предложении образа действия, вводимом союзами as if или as though как будто бы:

She looked at me **as if she didn't know me**.

Она посмотрела на меня так, как будто бы не знала меня.

в) в придаточном дополнительном предложении после глагола wish (для выражения сожаления):

I wished they **hadn't showed up at all**.

Мне бы хотелось, чтобы они совсем не появлялись. (Как жаль, что они появились).

8. Аналитические формы (неперфектные и перфектные) сослагательного наклонения, т. е. формы, выраженные сочетанием глаголов should или would с простым или перфектным инфинитивом, употребляются, главным образом, в следующих случаях:

8.1. В простом предложении:

It **would be** a great pleasure to help her.

Было бы большим удовольствием помогать ей.

8.2. В главном предложении сложноподчиненных предложений с различными придаточными:

а) с придаточным «нереального условия»:

**Students would have no need to "walk the hospitals"** if they had me.

Студентам не нужно было бы проходить практику в больницах, если бы у них был я.

б) с придаточным уступительным, вводимым союзом even if или even though даже если:

If he even talked to the others, **he would be misunderstood**.

Даже если бы он заговорил с другими, его бы поняли неправильно.

8.3. В придаточном дополнительном предложении после глаголов, выражающих чувство (таких, как to fear, to think, to believe, to wish и др.)

He wished **they wouldn't follow him like a lot of sheep**.

Ему не хотелось, чтобы они шли за ним как стадо баранов.

9. Аналитические формы сослагательного наклонения, выраженные сочетанием глагола **should** для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа с простым или перфектным инфинитивом, а также простые формы сослагательного наклонения, выраженные простым инфинитивом без частицы **to**, употребляются, главным образом, в следующих случаях:

9.1. В придаточном дополнительном предложении, вводимом союзом **that** чтобы, после безличных оборотов типа: **it is essential** важно, **it is important** важно, **it is necessary** необходимо, **it is desirable** желательно и т.д., а также после глаголов и словосочетаний, выражающих необходимость, рекомендацию, решение, приказание и т.д.:

It is necessary that this instruction **should be typed**.

It is necessary that this , instruction **be typed**.

Необходимо, чтобы эта инструкция была отпечатана (на машинке)

The teacher insists that everybody **should be present** at the lecture.

The teacher insists that everybody **be present** at the lecture.

Преподаватель настаивает на том, чтобы все присутствовали на лекции.

10. Аналитические формы сослагательного наклонения употребляются также в вопросительных и

восклицательных предложениях, начинающихся с **why**, **how**, **who**:

How **should** he **know** about it?

Как бы он узнал об этом? (Откуда бы ему знать об этом?)

"And what **would** my daughter **say** to this?" the Professor exclaimed after a pause of astonishment.

"А что бы на это сказала моя дочь?" - воскликнул профессор после паузы крайнего удивления.

11. Синтетическая форма сослагательного наклонения, совпадающая с простым инфинитивом без частицы **to**, употребляется в восклицательных предложениях для выражения призыва, пожелания и т.п.:

Success **attend** you!

Пусть вам сопутствует успех!

God **bless** you!

Да благословит вас Бог!

**Be** it as it may!

Будь, что будет!

12. Сослагательное наклонение может быть выражено также при помощи модальных глаголов **can**, **may** в сочетании с простым или перфектным инфинитивом смыслового глагола. В сослагательном наклонении чаще употребляются формы **could**, **might**.

Модальные глаголы в сослагательном наклонении сохраняют свое лексическое значение и переводятся на русский язык словами мог бы, смог бы, а смысловой глагол переводится на русский язык неопределенной формой:

I mean something like that **could kill** you.

Я думаю, что что-либо подобное могло бы вас убить.

Модальные глаголы **could**, **might** в сослагательном наклонении + перфектный инфинитив выражают действие, которое могло бы произойти, но не произошло:

But at least you **could have told** me we had lost an engine.

Но, по крайней мере, вы могли бы сказать мне, что мы потеряли машину.

Модальные глаголы в сослагательном наклонении употребляются как в простых, так и в придаточных условных предложениях для выражения сожаления о несостоявшемся действии, в восклицательных предложениях, выражающих пожелание, а также в вопросительных предложениях для выражения вежливой просьбы:

If you **could have seen** that you would have thought a lot of more of them.

Если бы вы смогли это увидеть, вы побольше бы думали о них.

In fact, we **might not really want** to use such a device.

В самом деле у нас не могло бы даже возникнуть желание использовать такое приспособление.

If only he **could make** others **feel** that vision.

Если бы он только мог заставить других прочувствовать увиденное.

**May** success **attend** you!

Пусть вам сопутствует успех!

**Could** you **do** it for me?

Не могли бы вы сделать это для меня?

Некоторые частные случаи употребления форм сослагательного наклонения

13. Формы сослагательного наклонения употребляются также в следующих случаях, характерных для разговорной речи:

13.1. В выражении I should like (I'd like) мне бы хотелось:

**I should like to meet** that man. **I should like to know** the particulars of his childhood.

Мне бы хотелось встретиться с тем человеком. Мне бы хотелось знать обстоятельства, в которых проходило его детство (подробности его детства).

13.2. В выражениях would rather ('d rather) предпочел бы и had better ('d better) лучше бы:

I had rather be hissed for a good verse than be applauded for a bad one.

Я предпочел бы быть освистанным за хорошие стихи, чем получить аплодисменты за плохие.

13.3. Для выражения вежливой просьбы в конструкциях would + инфинитив:

**Would** you **help** me?

Вы не поможете мне? Пожалуйста, помогите мне!

13.4. В конструкции would + инфинитив + герундий:

**Would** you **mind** my **smoking** here?

Вы не возражаете, если я закурю здесь?

### Практическая работа №56

Выставка компьютерных технологий в промышленности.

**Цель работы:** Введение и закрепление новой лексики по теме: Выставка компьютерных технологий в промышленности; развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений по теме: Сослагательное наклонение.

**Do exercises:**

**Прочитайте и сравните перевод с оригиналом:**

1) It is important that every sentence passed should be strictly legal.

Важно, чтобы каждое вынесенное решение было законобоснованным.

2) I wish every student took part in this seminar.

Я бы хотел, чтобы каждый студент принял участие в этом семинаре.

3) I should not have believed if I had not listen this prosecution.

Я не поверил бы, если бы не услышал это обвинение.

4) It is important that the law be observed.

Важно, чтобы соблюдался закон.

5) I wish that he would be participate in the elections.

Я бы хотел, чтобы он принял участие в выборах.

**2 Прочитайте и определите сослагательное наклонение , сделайте перевод:**

1) Universal and complete disarmament would exclude war from the life of society

2) He demands that the judge should announce the verdict.

3) It is desirable these people take part in the cross – examination.

4) I wish the policeman had apprehended the criminal

5) This could have been proved by the testimony of the eye – witness.

**2 Прочитайте, выделите сослагательное наклонение, сделайте перевод:**

1) Law requires that every citizen comply with the element of the education of the younger generation.

2) I wish the interrogation were over.

3) It was undesirable that this information be given away before the trial.

4) The judge proposed the eye – witness identify the robber.

5) Unnecessary and complete disarmament would mark the beginning of a new phase in the development of human society – a world without war.

**3. Прочитайте, определите тип сослагательного наклонения (I или II), сделайте перевод:**

1) It is important the evidence should be written down

2) They insist the issue should be excluded from the agenda

3) Unnecessary punishment would be both irresponsible and harmful to society.

4) I wish this expert had been invited to take part in the investigation.

5) The absence of legal regulation would lead to a considerable disorganization and would entail the most serious consequences for all states.

с) если он преступник, они отнесутся к нему соответственно

**Практическая работа №57**

Выставка компьютерных технологий в промышленности.

**Цель работы:** Контроль знаний студентов.

**Ход работы:** Дифференцированный зачет

**I вариант.**

**Past Simple Present Perfect.**

**Например:**

**I have lost (lost) my pen. I can't find my pen anywhere.**

**Did you hear (hear) a new song of Shakira yesterday on the radio?**

1. Bill ... (buy) a new motorcycle five days ago.

2. Jane's hair is too short. She probably ... (have) a haircut.

3. Yesterday I ... (come) home at midnight. I ... (have) a bath, ... (drink) some water and ... (go) to bed.
4. ... (you/see) many monuments when you were in London?
5. My car isn't here anymore. Somebody ... (steal) it.
6. When ... (you/give up) drinking?
7. I ... (not/go) anywhere yesterday because I ... (not/feel) good.
8. The window looks very clean. (you/wash) it?

**Выберите в скобках правильную степень прилагательного:**

1. Nick is (happier, the happiest) boy that I know. – Ник – самый счастливый мальчик, которого я знаю.
2. Of the six cars, I like the silver one (better, best). – Из шести машин мне нравится серебристая больше всего.
3. Jane's notebook is (cheaper, the cheapest) than mine. – Ноутбук Джейн дешевле, чем мой.
4. This is (more delicious, the most delicious) cheese-cake I have ever had! – Это самый вкусный чизкейк, который я пробовала!
5. This bookcase is (more beautiful, the most beautiful) than that one. – Этот книжный шкаф красивее, чем тот.
6. Do you feel (better, the best) today than yesterday? – Ты чувствуешь себя лучше сегодня, чем вчера?

**Use the necessary modal verbs:**

- 1/ Sallys husband... play football tennis and other games but he .... not cook or iron. 2. .... I ask you a question? You certainly .....3. I wonder if we.....take off our shoes here? 6/ You .... stay in town the whole summer or you ...go to the seaside with us if you want .4 You .... not takeso much sugar in your tea/ 5/ You ..... always observe traffic rules on the road 7. .... I do anything for you? 8/ .... I go out for a moment? No you ...not 9/ ..... we meet them at the airport? no you .... not 10/ He .... return later. If he comes late, you .... wait.

**Insert the Present Indefinite or Future Indefinite.**

1. When you \_\_ to Martin, we shall often meet, (to be married) (Murdoch and Priestley)
2. Wait here, in case I \_\_ you. (to want) (Collins)3. Where \_\_ you \_\_ "when the seminary \_\_, Padre? (to go, to close) (Voynich)4. Give me the railway guide, and I'll tell you when he \_\_ here to-morrow, (to be) (Collins)5. You \_\_ here till it \_\_ time to go to the barrier, (to stay, to be) (Voynich) 6. If you \_\_ me who you are I \_\_ the dog on you. (to tell — negative, to set) (Abrahams)-7. I'm going abroad next week. I don't know when I \_\_ back, (to be) (Greene) 8. My father-in-law is asleep... As soon as he \_\_, he will, I know, want to see you. (to wake) (Christie) 9. I \_\_ Blackstable till I \_\_ your wife, (to leave — negative, to be) (Maugham.)

**Insert the Past Indefinite or Past Continuous:**

1. Montanelli entered the room where Arthur \_\_ for him at the supper table, (to wait). 2. Miss Marple's telephone rang when she \_\_ (to dress). 3. I lighted my pipe afresh and nodded to him to show that I \_\_ (to listen). 4. Leila felt the girls \_\_ really \_\_ her. They \_\_ towards the men. (to see — negative, to look). 5. The Sergeant \_\_ when his clients \_\_. (to write, to enter). 6. She \_\_ constantly \_\_ me to lunch and dine with her and once or twice a year. \_\_ me to spend a week-end at her house in the country, (to ask, to invite). 7. Gretta had the feeling that everyone \_\_ at her, and she \_\_ her eyes... (to look, to lower).

**Write down the following nouns in plural:**

Box, sheep, place, library, photo, mouse, lady, glass, bush, dress, country, bus, party, wife, day, knife, knowledge, month, pen, hero, goose, company, life, deer, tomato, city, man, play, news, child, fruit, shelf, leaf, foot, fish, woman, money.

**Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Perfect, Present Continuous, Present Simple или Past Simple:**

1. What you (to do) here at such a late hour? You (to write) your composition? – No, I (to write) it already. I (to work) at my report. – And when you (to write) your composition? – I (to finish) it two days ago. 2. I say: «Tom, let's have dinner.» – No, thank you. I already (to have) dinner. 3. What the weather (to be) like? It still (to rain)? – No, it (to stop) raining. 4. Please give me a pencil. I (to lose) mine.

**Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из будущих времен: Future Indefinite, Future Continuous или Future Perfect:**

1. I (to do) my homework tomorrow. 2. I (to do) my homework at 6 o'clock tomorrow. 3. I (to do) my homework by 6 o'clock tomorrow, my family (to have) supper. 4. When you come to my place tomorrow, I (to read) your book. I (to do) my homework by the time you come. 5. Don't come to place tomorrow. I (to write) a composition the whole evening.

**Передайте следующие повелительные предложения в косвенной речи:**

1. The teacher said to me: "Hand this note to your parents, please." 2. Oleg said to his sister: "Put the letter into an envelope and give it to Kate." 3. "Please help me with this work, Henry," said Robert.

**Раскрывая скобки, напишите каждое предложение три раза, образуя условные предложения I, II и III типов:**

1. If my friend (to come) to see me, I (to be) very glad. 2. If mother (to buy) a cake, we (to have) a very nice tea party. 3. If we (to receive) a telegram from him, we (not to worry). 4. If you (not to work) systematically, you (to fail) at the examination. 5. If you (to be) busy, I (to leave) you alone.

**Вставьте глагол to be в Present, Past или Future Simple:**

1. She ... not ill now. 2. Yesterday we ... at the theatre. 3. Where ... your mother now? – She ... in the kitchen. 4. Where ... you yesterday? – I ... at the cinema. 5. When I come home tomorrow, all my family ... at home. 6. ... your little sister in bed now? – Yes, she ... 7. ... you ... at school tomorrow? – Yes, I .... 8. When my granny ... young, she ... an actress. 9. My friend ... in Moscow now. 10. He ... in St. Petersburg tomorrow. 11. Where ... your books now? – They ... in my bag.

## **II вариант.**

**Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из будущих времен: Future Indefinite, Future Continuous или Future Perfect:**

1. I (not to go) to the cinema tomorrow. I (to watch) TV the whole evening. 2. What you (to do) tomorrow? 3. What you (to do) at \* o'clock tomorrow? 4. You (to play) chess tomorrow?

**Передайте следующие повествовательные предложения в косвенной речи:**

1. He said: "I have just received a letter from my uncle." 2. "I am going to the theatre tonight," he said to me. 3. Mike said: "I spoke to Mr. Brown this morning." 4. He said to her: "I shall do it today if I have time."

**Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Perfect, Present Continuous, Present Simple или Past Simple:**

1. I (not to meet) Peter since Monday. 2. Nina just (to finish) work. 3. Where Sergey (to be)? – He (to go) home. He (to leave) the room a minute ago. 4. What you (to read) now? – I (to read) “Jane Eyre” by Charlotte Bronte. 5. They (to read) “Ivanhoe” by Walter Scott a month ago. What about you? You (to read) “Ivanhoe”?

**Write down the following nouns in plural:**

A star, a mountain, a tree, a waiter, the queen, a man, a woman, an eye, a shelf, a box, a city, a boy, a goose, a watch, a mouse, a dress, a toy, a sheep, a tooth, a child, an ox, a deer, a life, a tomato.

**Выберите в скобках правильную степень прилагательного:**

1. I think my cat is (prettier, the prettiest) of all the cats in the world. – Думаю, что моя кошка – самая красивая кошка в мире.
2. Steve Jobs is (more famous, famouser) than Stephen Wozniak. – Стив Джобс более известен, чем Стивен Возняк.
3. This week the weather is (hotter, more hot) than last week. – На этой неделе погода жарче, чем на прошлой неделе.
4. Our new house is (more expensive, expensiver) than the old one. – Наш новый дом дороже, чем старый.
5. Girls are usually (cleaner, more clean) than boys. – Девочки обычно более чистые, чем мальчики.
6. Chemistry was (harder, the hardest) subject at school. – Химия была самым трудным предметом в школе.

**Insert the Present Indefinite or Future Indefinite:**

1. You must wait, my friend, before you \_\_\_ an answer to that question, (to get) (Christie)
2. Will you wait a minute while I \_\_\_ the manuscript? (to look through) (Voynich)
3. If you \_\_\_ not to tell mother, I \_\_\_ you something, (to promise, to tell) (Voynich)
4. "I want to see Annette." I don't know if she \_\_\_ you." (to see) (Maugham)
5. I a,m sure you'll like him when you \_\_\_ him. (to see) (Maugham)
6. Heaven knows when your poor child \_\_\_ England again, (to see) (Dickens)
7. "Do they know when he \_\_\_ in?" asked Charlie, (to be) (Priestley)
8. The day will come when you \_\_\_\_ why I am silent even to you. (to know) (Collins)
9. She'll then be sent to some place of detention for a time. However, after a reasonable interval she'll be allowed to leave, provided she \_\_\_ in Austria, (to stay — negative) (Hilton)

**Insert the Past Indefinite or Past Continuous:**

1. For some seconds she stood watching him and both \_\_\_ very quickly, (to think).
2. They walked on a little and then he \_\_\_ she \_\_\_ (to see, to cry).
3. I looked at the First of the Barons. He \_\_\_ salad, (to eat).
4. Clyde \_\_\_ as she talked how different she was from Hortense. (to think).
5. Sir Henry looked into the lounge... In the lounge Hugo McLean \_\_\_ a crossword puzzle and \_\_\_ a good deal over it. (to do, to frown).
6. The storm grew worse and worse, and the rain fell in torrents, and little Hans could not see where he \_\_\_. (to go).
7. It was warm and cosy in the kitchen when he walked in.
8. Madam Perier \_\_\_ and her husband \_\_\_ a Paris-Soir. Annette .— stockings, (to cook, to read, to darn).

**Раскрывая скобки, напишите каждое предложение три раза, образуя условные предложения I, II и III типов:**

1. If I (to live) in Moscow, I (to visit) the Tretyakov Gallery every year.
2. If I (to get) a ticket, I (to go) to the Philharmonic.
3. If I (to live) near a wood, I (to gather) a lot of mushrooms.
4. If my father (to return) early, we (to watch) TV together.
5. If she (to know) English, she (to try) to enter the university.

**Вставьте глагол to be в Present, Past или Future Simple:**

1. The students ... in the Russian Museum.
2. Last month they ... in the Hermitage.
- There ... an interesting exhibition there.
3. In two weeks they ... in the Tretyakov Gallery.
- They ... lucky.
4. My father ... a teacher.
5. He ... a pupil twenty years ago.
6. I ... a doctor when I grow up.
7. My sister ... not ... at home tomorrow.
8. She ... at school tomorrow.
9. ... you ... at home tomorrow?
10. ... your father at work yesterday?
11. My sister ... ill last week.

## Литература

### Основные источники:

1. Английский язык - 3 / М.А. Волкова, Е.Ю. Клепко, Т.А. Кузьмина и др. - 2-е изд., испр. - М.: Национальный Открытый Университет «ИНТУИТ», 2016. - 113 с. ; То же [Электронный ресурс]. - URL: <http://biblioclub.ru/index.php?page=book&id=429107>
2. Агабекян, И. П. Английский язык : учеб. пособие / И.П. Агабекян. - 24-е изд., стер. - Ростов н/Д : Феникс, 2015. - 318 с. - (Среднее профессиональное образование). - На учебнике гриф: Рек.МО. - Прил.: с. 191-319. - ISBN 978-5-222-21776-4;
3. Голицынский, Ю. Б. Грамматика: сб. упражнений / Ю.Б. Голицынский ; Н.А. Голицынская. - СПб.: КАРО, 2015. - 576 с. - (Английский язык для школьников). - Библиогр.: с. 573-574. - ISBN 978-5-9925-0545-0;

### Дополнительные источники:

1. Болина М.В. Английский язык. Базовый курс = English. Basic course [Электронный ресурс]: учебное пособие / М.В. Болина. — Электрон. текстовые данные. — Саратов: Ай Пи Эр Медиа, 2017. — 275 с. — 978-5-4486-0009-8. — Режим доступа: <http://www.iprbookshop.ru/66630.html>
2. Морозова, Е.Н. Английский язык: учебное пособие / Е.Н. Морозова; Поволжский государственный технологический университет. - Йошкар-Ола: ПГТУ, 2017. - 92 с.: ил. - Библиогр. в кн. - ISBN 978-5-8158-1930-6; То же [Электронный ресурс]. - URL: <http://biblioclub.ru/index.php?page=book&id=483739>
3. Кашпарова В.С. Английский язык [Электронный ресурс] / В.С. Кашпарова, В.Ю. Сеницын. — Электрон. текстовые данные. — М.: Интернет-Университет Информационных Технологий (ИНТУИТ), 2016. — 118 с. — 2227-8397. — Режим доступа: <http://www.iprbookshop.ru/52140.html>
4. Иностранный язык (английский язык): практикум / Министерство культуры Российской Федерации, Кемеровский государственный институт культуры, Социально-гуманитарный институт, Кафедра иностранных языков. - Кемерово: Кемеровский государственный институт культуры, 2017. - 212 с. - ISBN 978-5-8154-0369-7; То же [Электронный ресурс]. - URL: <http://biblioclub.ru/index.php?page=book&id=472618>

### Интернет-ресурсы:

1. Wikipedia, Google, Яндекс - информационный портал
2. [www.english.language.ru](http://www.english.language.ru) – сайт для изучающих английский язык
3. [www.macmillan.ru](http://www.macmillan.ru) - каталог учебных пособий, словарей и мультимедийной продукции для изучающих английский язык
4. [www.enhome.ru](http://www.enhome.ru) - изучение английского языка самостоятельно
5. [www.study.ru](http://www.study.ru) - портал изучения иностранных языков